





A NEW
THEORETICAL AND PRACTICAL
FRENCH GRAMMAR,

FOUNDED

ON AN EASIER SYSTEM THAN HAS HITHERTO
BEEN ADOPTED;

AND

CALCULATED GREATLY TO FACILITATE THE
ATTAINMENT OF THIS LANGUAGE, BY MEANS OF
EASY COMPOSITIONS.

BY C. RACINE,

PROFESSOR OF THE FRENCH, LATIN, AND ENGLISH LANGUAGES,
ON PHILOSOPHICAL PRINCIPLES.

SECOND EDITION,

REVISED, WITH ALTERATIONS AND ADDITIONS.

London :

Printed for the Author by J. M'Creery, Black-Horse-Court,

AND SOLD BY DULAU AND CO. SOHO SQUARE;

AND ALL OTHER BOOKSELLERS.

1820.

PC2109
.R3

TO THE PUBLIC.

THE Author of the present work having consistently the whole of his time engrossed by teaching, intended, at first, merely to have adapted his New System of Grammar to the plan of a work, once popular on account of its simplicity, for the use of his own pupils; but, as he proceeded, he soon found himself under the necessity of altering, not only the plan, but most of the examples, having found them, generally, of too complicated a nature for elementary instruction. He ventures to flatter himself, that, in simplifying, in a great degree, both the theory and the practice of Grammar, he may hope to attract the attention of the scholar, as well as of the student, towards a performance which has no particular claim to their attention, otherwise than as it may enliven and make easy the difficult and forbidding toil of elementary study.

Of the learned, if any such should honour this performance by a perusal, he craves indulgence for the errors, unavoidable in a work written under such circumstances ; to readers of this description the Preface, he trusts, will be found to offer a *very serious* subject for their consideration ; that of rendering the elements of language an interesting study, which has hitherto been, to almost all, a source of uneasiness and of labour through many years of life. By the simple and philosophic process of accounting to the pupil for the use of every word in each sentence, the burthen will be lightened, and a rapid improvement be the certain consequence.

PREFACE.

AFTER the great number of Grammars which issue yearly from the press, and the little advantage resulting from them, if we consider how very few people obtain a true grammatical knowledge of a language through their means, a doubt may naturally arise, whether in reality, these works are well calculated to convey that knowledge which is expected to be derived from them.

That the knowledge of grammar is in itself a useful and indispensable acquirement, no man in his senses has, or ever will attempt to deny; but if, on the one hand, all are agreed upon the utility of this science, on the other, there is a great variance of opinion as to the best mode of teaching it; so much so, that, after reading a great deal on this subject, the mind is more unhinged, the ideas more confused, and the knowledge more obscured than before.

What inference then can be drawn from this undeniable truth?—That grammar, a necessary requisite to every well-educated person, is generally taught in too obscure and metaphysical a manner, to come within the comprehension of the learner; that most grammarians, by theoretic and idle subtleties, have darkened light itself, buried reason, as it were, under the weight of authority, and, having deprived us of our only sure guide in human science, there

must ensue, as is really the case, much obscurity and uncertainty in all their works ; that they themselves, lost in their conjectures, are reduced to give us their vague remarks for rules, their presumptuous assertions for facts, their errors for the results of truth.

But, it will perhaps be said, were it not for these grammars we should be in greater darkness still ; this may be true ; for it is certain, that sparks of light issue now and then from such works ; these sparks, therefore, ought to be carefully saved, and brought together into one focus, to produce a body of light sufficiently strong to guide us through the paths of this winding and tortuous labyrinth, through which the human mind has too often wandered and strayed. The object then of this work is avowedly to simplify the theory of grammar, as far as it is susceptible, in order to render the practice of it more easy, and consequently more attractive ; far then from affecting a display of new expressions, very often void of meaning, the author has rejected all that are unnecessary, and will endeavour, to the best of his capacity, to make those plainly understood, which, sanctioned by reason and ages, are indispensable to convey their pure sense into the minds of learners.

If the above remarks be applicable to grammars in general, how much more so with regard to those which are intended to give the knowledge of any other language than our own vernacular tongue ? The attempt to teach another language by free translations, as is universally the case, is so preposterous, that, torture it as you will, such

a work must necessarily appear replete with contradictions and errors, through which the learner is condemned to wade for years, before his mind can unravel the mystery, if he be ever able to accomplish this labour.

A practical grammar, therefore, the object of which is, and can only be, to teach us how to compose in a *foreign* language, must pre-suppose, as a foundation to this super-structure, the exact knowledge of the words of that language, not according to those with which they may happen to correspond in a free translation, as is the case in grammars, which *meaning* may alter every moment, but according to the indelible and constant image they offer to the mind of the well-informed native; in other words, he who wants to compose in a foreign language, must first have a just idea of every word he is to use, a knowledge which can never be obtained by grammars or dictionaries, (works which tend, in proportion to their size and bulk, to confuse), but from literal and grammatical translations, the only sure means of arriving at the truth, and most certainly the speediest; but let it be understood, that these translations, to deserve the appellation of grammatical, ought to convey scrupulously, that is, without any deviation, at least as far as possible, the genuine meaning and grammatical arrangement of the author translated; and not *imperfectly*, as the literal translations of the Classics, for instance, which translations are neither pure English nor pure Latin, being a mixture of both idioms, and forming only a kind of vitiated English, which the young learner is too apt to imitate in his best compositions;

hence the just observation, that many youths leave college without being able to express themselves decently in their mother tongue, an evil which might be easily obviated, were they to admit, in the instruction of youth, of the necessity of two translations, the one literal and grammatical, which could never be mistaken for good English; the other free and unshackled, which would soon accustom them to give full scope to their judgment and taste. This is perhaps the best opportunity to shew how prejudicial to learning is the opinion of such as *conceit*, that a sentence, *unusual* in their own tongue, must be accounted absurd on that very score; as if the mode, nearly infinite, of expressing human thoughts, were to be confined to our partial view of the subject; rather let the contrary opinion be as prevalent as possible, that each language, out of that mode, almost infinite, of expressing our thoughts, may chuse forms often peculiar to itself, which it is the object of the learner to acquire by the quickest possible means.

Now, can it be done more speedily than by the literal and grammatical translations we here recommend to a discerning public. In fine, what is required for the acquisition of a language? Two things only. The true meaning of each word, and its proper place in the sentence. The literal and grammatical translation does all this without ambiguity, without confusion,—We might add, without trouble.

The necessity of literal and grammatical translations thus far proved, the author, in his humble opinion, presumes to offer, as the only elementary work of this kind yet intended, the grammatical translation of the French phrases,

which are to form the Key* of this Grammar, which he tenders to the public, as a compilation of plain and easy sentences at first, wherein have been avoided with peculiar care, unnecessary idioms, obsolete turns of phrases, (for all that is found in authors is not equally fit for imitation), and above all, lofty and far-fetched sentences, as least suited to works of this kind, wherein every thing ought to tend to make the attainment of the language clear, easy, and smooth. Having written and learnt a part of the Key, or the whole, if the pupil be very young, he may be brought to compose the exercises from the Grammar, provided the master prepare the exercise with his pupil, by means of the literal, in the Key upon the English sentences of the Grammar, which points forcibly to the learner the difference of expression, and every observation he is to attend to in the composing of his exercise. The general practice of letting the learners compose from their own heads, or at least from the recol-

* The Public are respectfully informed, that a Key to this Grammar is intended to be published, containing, first, like all other works of this kind, the translation in French of each English sentence contained in the Grammar; and annexed to it, a literal and grammatical translation in English of every French sentence, after the idiom of that language; and long explanatory notes at the bottom of each page, to shew the reason and necessity of such translations; with many useful observations, elucidatory of the principles of that language, and to be found nowhere else: a work which, it is hoped, will prove a valuable acquisition to English mothers of families, governesses, and others, who take a part in the teaching of that language; in short, to those who wish to acquire a sound and perfect knowledge of it, and who are not contented with a mere smattering.

lection and too often misapplication of a multiplicity of rules from a grammar made to suit each exercise, without a reason assigned for such rules, is attended with the worst of consequences; the first impressions being the strongest, and of longest standing, the student retains unavoidably his own mistakes before the corrections; hence the frightful compositions of many; whereas, by preparing and reasoning his task with the pupil, there remains for him only to write it carefully, more with the view of fixing in the mind what is already learned, than of learning it; from which practice he derives a great advantage, that of hardly ever writing bad language, and that greater one of not being disheartened by almost insuperable difficulties. In proportion as the learner improves, it becomes necessary to make him parse, but, at first, in English only, and word after word, decomposing even sometimes a word into two or more parts of speech, the better to make him understand the nature of the language and its original formation, according to the image each distinct word presents to the mind, and never mechanically, with the help of dictionaries; and above all, never suffering him, when learning, to make one part of speech of two or more words, as is often done in elementary books. Whatever specious reasons may be given in favour of such a practice, it is most certainly attended with incalculable mischief to learners; it makes them fall into numberless errors and contradictions, and creates in their minds that confusion of ideas, which is more or less observable in almost all grammars.

The scholar being well grounded in the parsing of his

own language, will, without hesitation, decide the parts of speech in another, by merely referring the foreign word to the corresponding one in his own; hence we see again the advantage of strictly literal and grammatical translations, without which it may be fairly asserted, that no *sound* learning is to be obtained. Such is the rational principle from which the author has never departed, and which has secured to him a success perhaps never equalled, if it is considered by how feeble an instrument it has been obtained. A most sincere zeal for the progress of the learner has supported him throughout this dry task of elementary compositions, as well as a strong wish of being useful to a nation for which he always entertained a predilection. It remains for an enlightened and impartial public to judge how far he has succeeded: their approbation will be the best reward of his labour. Conscious of the purity of his motives, he awaits their decision with respectful deference; but he humbly craves the favour of an impartial and unprejudiced hearing: if he is often forced to deviate from opinions long accredited and even admitted as axioms, it is not from a love of novelty, but to be enabled to establish truth upon a solid basis, and to avoid what he censures, with some degree of foundation, in the common methods, viz. their often falling into contradiction with themselves.

In order to form a just idea of a new system, upon any subject, it would be unfair and uncandid to judge it from *data* which this new system condemns, and which the author has been under the necessity of rejecting, as being the greatest obstacle in the pursuit of truth; but, on the contrary, the impartial reader is expected to carry his in-

dulgence so far as to admit, (at least until it is proved erroneous after investigation), whatever does not offend his reason, however it may *his practice*, and oppose the writer only when he falls into contradiction with himself.

Were the present system to be judged by all such critics only, the author might anticipate the most encouraging reception; and what emboldens him to speak so confidently, is the very favorable impression it has made for these five and twenty years upon the minds of his numerous pupils, who have bestowed upon it the most flattering encomiums—the more valuable, as they seemed to be the result of conviction;—for which he retains the liveliest sentiments of gratitude, and to whom he begs leave on this occasion to return his warmest and most unfeigned thanks.

The Author has abstained designedly from giving rules on Pronunciation, because experience proves that those foreigners who bestow most pains upon the *application* of *such* rules, succeed often least, and that it can be acquired much more quickly, and more safely, by imitating well educated natives.

N. B. To accommodate the persons who would wish to be instructed in this system, farther than can well be done by books, Mr. Racine and Son give lessons at home and abroad, on moderate terms. As to those Ladies and Gentlemen who do not want any lessons, and may be desirous to have a key to this grammar upon the plan herein announced, Mr. R. begs of them to notify it by letter, (post paid) directed to his house, No. 84, *Dean Street, Soho Square*, with their own address.—The price of the Grammar is 5s. bound. The Key will be 7s. bound.

TABLE OF THE CONTENTS.

	PAGE
<i>DEDICATION to the Public</i> - - - -	iii
<i>Preface</i> - - - -	v
<i>Introduction</i> - - - -	1
<i>Parts of Speech</i> - - - -	2
<i>General Explanation</i> - - - -	3

CHAPTER I.

<i>Of Articles</i> - - - -	5
----------------------------	---

CHAPTER II.

<i>Of Nouns</i> - - - -	11
<i>Declension of Nouns</i> - - - -	12
<i>Of Genders</i> - - - -	ib.
<i>Of Numbers</i> - - - -	ib.
<i>Of Cases</i> - - - -	13
<i>Remarks on Nouns Adjective</i> - - - -	19
<i>Concordance of Nouns Adjective</i> - - - -	20
<i>Degrees of Quality or Accidence</i> - - - -	25
<i>Of Numbers as Adjectives</i> - - - -	29

CHAPTER III.

<i>Of Pronouns</i> - - - -	37
§ 1. <i>Of Pronouns personal</i> - - - -	ib.

	PAGE
<i>Rules for placing personal Pronouns</i> - - -	40
§ II. <i>Of Pronouns possessive</i> - - -	42
§ III. <i>Of Pronouns demonstrative</i> - - -	46
§ IV. <i>Of Pronouns relative</i> - - -	50

CHAPTER IV.

<i>Of Participles</i> - - - - -	58
---------------------------------	----

CHAPTER V.

<i>Of Verbs</i> - - - - -	63
<i>Conjugation of Verbs</i> - - - - -	64
<i>Of Moods</i> - - - - -	65
<i>Of the Indicative Mood</i> - - - - -	ib.
<i>Of the Imperative Mood</i> - - - - -	ib.
<i>Of the Optative Mood</i> - - - - -	66
<i>Of the Subjunctive Mood</i> - - - - -	ib.
<i>Of the Infinitive Mood</i> - - - - -	ib.
<i>Of Tenses</i> - - - - -	67
<i>Of the Present</i> - - - - -	ib.
<i>Of the Past</i> - - - - -	ib.
<i>Of the Future</i> - - - - -	68
<i>Of the Tenses of the Optative Mood</i> - - -	ib.
<i>Of the Tenses of the Subjunctive Mood</i> - - -	ib.
<i>Of Numbers and Persons</i> - - - - -	69
<i>Of the Number of Conjugations</i> - - - - -	70
<i>Conjugation of the Verb ETRE, To be</i> - - -	ib.
<i>General Observation</i> - - - - -	73
<i>Conjugation of the Verb AVOIR, To have</i> - - -	78
<i>Remark on the Verb AVOIR</i> - - - - -	87
<i>Of the first Conjugation, ending in ER</i> - - -	89
<i>Of the second Conjugation, ending in IR</i> - - -	96
<i>Of the third Conjugation, ending in OIR</i> - - -	102
<i>Of the fourth Conjugation, ending in RE</i> - - -	108

	PAGE
<i>Conjugation of the most irregular Verb, ending in ER</i>	121
<i>Irregular Verbs of the second Conjugation in IR</i>	126
<i>Irregular Verbs of the third Conjugation in OIR</i>	156
<i>Irregular Verbs of the fourth Conjugation in RE</i>	176
<i>Conjugation of a Reflective Verb</i>	233
<i>Conjugation of a Reciprocal Verb</i>	236
<i>Of Impersonal Verbs</i>	242
<i>Conjugation of the Impersonal Verb Y AVOIR</i>	ib.

CHAPTER VI.

<i>Of Adverbs</i>	247
<i>An alphabetical list of English Adverbs that have no corresponding ones in French, Letter A.</i>	248
<i>Continuation of the Adverbs Letter B.</i>	252
<i>Continuation of the Adverbs Letter D.</i>	255
<i>Continuation of the Adverbs Letter G.</i>	258
<i>Continuation of the Adverbs Letter I.</i>	261
<i>Continuation of the Adverbs Letter L.</i>	264
<i>Continuation of the Adverbs Letter P.</i>	267
<i>Continuation of the Adverbs Letter S.</i>	270
<i>Continuation of the Adverbs Letter T.</i>	274
<i>Continuation of the Adverbs Letter W.</i>	277

CHAPTER VII.

<i>Of Prepositions</i>	280
<i>Remark on the Preposition DE, of, for the Genitive Case</i>	ib.
<i>Remark on the Preposition A, to, or at, for the Dative Case</i>	283
<i>List of the Prepositions for the Accusative Case</i>	287
<i>Remarks on the preceding Prepositions</i>	288
<i>List of the Prepositions for the Ablative Case</i>	291
<i>Remarks on the preceding Prepositions</i>	ib.

CHAPTER VIII.

	PAGE
<i>Of Conjunctions</i> - - - - -	294
<i>Remarks on the Conjunctions</i> - - - - -	295

CHAPTER IX.

<i>Of Interjections</i> - - - - -	297
-----------------------------------	-----

CHAPTER X.

<i>Of Adverbial Expressions</i> - - - - -	299
---	-----

CHAPTER XI.

<i>Containing a List of English Verbs and Idioms requiring to be turned otherwise in French</i> -	307
<i>Appendix</i> - - - - -	330
<i>Conclusion</i> - - - - -	331

ERRATA.

-
- Page 36, under line 13, instead of *memoire*, m. read *memoire*, f.
 — 43, under line 5, instead of —é, read —e.
 — 43, under line 7, instead of *propriété*, read *propreté*.
 — 43, under line 17, instead of *épouse*, read *épousé*.
 — 49, under line 10, instead of *récolte*, read *récolte*.
 — 51, under line 8 of the Exercise, instead of *ce qu' ils veulent*,
 read *ce qu' il veut*.
 — 55, under line 15, instead of *trop*, adj. read *trop*, adv.
 — 60, under line 14, instead of *affligée*, read *affligée*.
 — 62, under line 10, instead of *avoir*, read *voir*.
 — 92, line 8 of the Exercise, instead of *sung*, read *sang*.
 — 101, under line 14, instead of *Tel*, read *tel*.
 — 118, under line 1, instead of *essayé*, read *essuyé*.
 — 175, under line 9, instead of *viellards*, read *vieillards*.
 — 191, line 1, instead of *him* read *he*.
 — 291, line 10, instead of *saut*, read *saut*.
 — 263, line 3, instead of *à propos*, read *impertinemment*.
 — 307, instead of Chapter XII, read Chapter XI.

A NEW
THEORETICAL AND PRACTICAL
French Grammar.

INTRODUCTION.

GRAMMAR is the art of rightly expressing our thoughts by words or writing.

Grammar is of two kinds, general and particular.

General grammar considers language in itself, and explains those principles which are common to every tongue.

Particular Grammar applies these common principles to a particular language, and furnishes certain rules and observations which are either mediately or immediately deducible from them.

A grammar of the French Tongue must be formed agreeably to the best established usage, and even those *erroneous* modes of expression, to which time has given its sanction. It has therefore for its object, in common with all other grammars, the consideration of letters, syllables, words, and sentences.

In the French alphabet there are twenty-five letters, viz. a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, j, k,* l, m, n, o, p, q, r, s, t, u, v, x, y, z.

* The K, is but of late a French letter, for it was to be found before only in foreign words; they write of late the beginning of several of their names of measure by the letter K, as Kilogramme.

Six of these are vowels or voices, viz. a, e, i, o, u, y: the others are consonants, because sounded together, and by means of some vowel heard before or after it.

A syllable, whether composed of one or more letters, requires in the pronunciation no more than a single impulse of the voice, as, I, thou, he, &c. *Te, tu, il, &c.*

A word is a part of speech which may consist of one, two, three, or more syllables forming one meaning; as, a, the, one, many, several, &c.

A sentence or phrase is an assemblage of words duly arranged, so as to form a sense more or less complete. Examples :

You sing very well.

Vous chantez très bien.

I met your sister yesterday
in the street.

*Je rencontraï hier votre
sœur dans la rue.*

A Period may consist of several phrases, either single or compound, depending on one another, to form a complete sense: each part of the period is called a member of the period. Examples :

All men wish to be happy;
every man seeks for happiness
in his own way; but it
can be found only in virtue.

*Tous les hommes soupirent
après le bonheur; chaque
homme le cherche à sa ma-
nière; mais on ne peut le
trouver que dans la vertu.*

A discourse or speech is an assemblage of sentences or phrases, and periods joined together, and arranged according to the rules of language.

PARTS OF SPEECH.

There are in the French language nine different sorts of words generally called parts of speech, viz.

1. The Article,

L' Article.

2. The Noun,

Le Nom.

3. The Pronoun,

Le Pronom.

4. The Participle,	<i>Le Participe.</i>
5. The Verb,	<i>Le Verbe.</i>
6. The Adverb,	<i>L'Adverbe.</i>
7. The Preposition,	<i>La Préposition.</i>
8. The Conjunction,	<i>La Conjonction.</i>
9. The Interjection,	<i>L'Interjection.</i>

Five of them are declinable, that is, they admit of variations in their endings; these are the Article, the Noun, the Pronoun, the Participle, and the Verb. The four last, as they never vary their terminations, are therefore called indeclinable.

GENERAL EXPLANATION.

The Articles are little words used with nouns to determine the extent of their signification, and which in French, help to know the gender of the substantives to which they are occasionally attached. These in French are, *Le, La, Les*, in English, *The*.

Un, une, is strictly the adjective, *one*, often rendered by *a*, or *an*. As to *de* and *à*, they are never articles, but the prepositions meaning *of* and *from*, *to* or *at*; they are sometimes detached, oftener joined with the articles, as in *du, des; au, aux*, meaning *of the, to the*, sing. and plural.

The Noun, in general, is a word which expresses any thing which is the object of discourse, as, wood, *bois*; ink, *encre*; wise, *sage*; grand, *grand*.

The Pronoun is a word which calls to mind the idea of the noun.

I met your master, and I spoke to him of you. *J'ai rencontré votre maître, et je lui ai parlé de vous.*

The word *vous* is used to call to mind the name or noun understood by this pronoun.

The participle partakes both of the nature of the verb, and of the noun substantive or adjective: as,

Singing, <i>chantant</i> ,	praying, <i>pria</i> nt.
Sung, <i>chanté</i> , e. f.	prayed, <i>prié</i> , e. f.

The Verb is a word which expresses essentially the state of the subject, whether simple, as,

God is,

Dieu est.

or implying an act, as,

I write a grammar,

J'écris une grammaire.

The moderns have no passive verbs. They are supplied by the verb *substantive* to be, and a participle past : as,

He is loved,

Il est aimé.

The Verb admits of voices, moods, tenses, numbers, and persons.

The Adverb adds a new idea to the verb expressed or understood ; as, Speak *sincerely*, *parlez sincèrement* ; *very* good, *très bon*.

The Preposition sets forth the position of objects respectively ; as,

He is in the garden,

Il est dans le jardin.

Come with me,

Venez avec moi.

The Conjunction connects the several parts of speech, as, for, *car* ; but, *mais*. Ex.

You *and* I,

Vous et moi.

The Interjection is a word which expresses the affections of the heart, as,

Alas, my God,

Hélas, mon Dieu !

A more particular delineation of these nine parts of speech, and their use in the composition of sentences or periods, and speeches, will be the subject of the following chapters.

CHAPTER I.

OF ARTICLES.

THERE are two sorts of Articles in English: *The*, and *a*, or *an*; the first is rendered in French by *le*, *la*, *l'*, for the singular only; *le*, before a masculine noun beginning by a consonant, or *h*, aspirated, as, *le roi*, *le héros*; *la*, before feminines beginning by a consonant: *l'*, before words beginning by a vowel, or *h*, mute: *les* before plurals.

The same article is often blended with the prepositions *de* and *à*, as in the double words; *du*, *des*; *au*, *aux*; signifying *of the* or *from the*, and *to the*, or *at the*, but the mind must never lose sight of these words being, in reality, two distinct parts of speech: the confounding them under the denomination of mere articles, is an endless source of errors and unintelligible rules.

With regard to the English article *a*, or *an*, the French render it by the adjective *un*, *une*, one; so that in all instances where the adjective, *one*, cannot be substituted for the article *a*, consistently with the sense of the passage, it cannot be used at all, but must be either suppressed or turned by the article *the*, according to the genius or idiom of that language.

The definite article must be placed before all nouns in French used in a general sense, or denoting a whole species of objects, though the English admit of none in this case; as:

Man is an animal. *L'homme est un animal.*

Likewise before countries of some extent, or importance to the French; as, Corsica, *La Corse*; because it belongs to France. This article being declinable in French, and consequently admitting of variations, is to be repeated with every substantive in a sentence, and to agree with each in gender and number; as,

Bread, meat, and water, *Le pain, la viande, et l'eau,*
are things necessary to life. *sont des choses nécessaires*
à la vie.

On the contrary, this article, though expressed in English, must be omitted in French before substantives joined to a former one as accident, that is, in the sense of an adjective or title; as,

John, *the* son of Peter. *Jean, fils de Pierre.*
He resides in London, *the* capital of England. *Il demeure à Londres,*
Capitale de l'Angleterre.

In several instances the definite article is expressed neither in French nor in English, before substantives, when they are used in an infinite or illimited sense, in which case they correspond with the infinitives of verbs; as,

Honor, reputation, credit, *Honneur, réputation, cre-*
he has lost every thing; he *dit, il a tout perdu; il n'a*
has neither money nor friends. *ni argent ni amis.*

TABLE OF THE DEFINITE ARTICLE, EITHER DETACHED OR JOINED BY CONTRACTION; WITH ONE OF THE TWO PREPOSITIONS—*de*, of or from; and *à*, to or at.

	SINGULAR.			PLURAL.
	Masc.	Fem.	Before a vowel and <i>h</i> mute.	Masc. and Fem.
The	<i>Le,</i>	<i>la,</i>	<i>l'</i>	<i>les.</i>
Of the	<i>Du,</i>	<i>de la,</i>	<i>de l'</i>	<i>des.</i>
To the	<i>Au,</i>	<i>à la,</i>	<i>à l'</i>	<i>aux.</i>

EXERCISES UPON THE PRECEDING RULES.

Virtue is estimable.—The carriage is at the door.—
*vertu, f. est. ———** *voiture, f. —porte, f.*

* The words that are spelt alike in both languages, will be marked by a line, thus ——— with an m. or an f. to denote the gender, if names of inanimate things.

The diligent love study.—The lazy hate trouble.—
*aiment, v. *étude, f. paresseux haïssent peine, f.*
 The life of Man is very uncertain.—Peace and
*vie, f. *homme ‡ incertaine, adj. f.*
 crime cannot dwell under the same roof.—
ne peuvent, v. demeurer, v. toit, m.
 Leave the child here.—Content in this world is
Laissez, v. ici, adv. ———— tement, m. monde, m.
 the reward of the virtuous.—She is gone to church.
récompense, f. vertueux. ———— allée, pp. église, f.
 We speak of America and not of Europe.—I hate ceremony.
parlons, v. ———— ique non pas ————, f. hais, v. ———— nie, f.
 —The wall is very thick.—Beer (is not)
muraille, f. épaisse, adj. f. Bière n'est pas
 wholesome after milk and fruit.—Æneas the son of
saine, adj. f. lait, m. ———— m. Enée fils
 Anchises, and the father of Iulus was surnamed the
Anchise, père fut, v.
 Pious.—The children are gone out with the maid.—
Pieux. ———— enfans, pl. sortis, pp. servante.
 I have passed through France, Spain, and Portugal.—
J' ai, v. par, pr. Espagne, f. ————, m.
 Charity is the love of God and of men.—The
———-té, f. amour, m. Dieu, homme.
 servant has found the letter on the table in the
a, v. dans, pr.
 parlour.—The dictionary is in the drawing-room,
salle, f. salon, m.
 and the grammar is in the closet.—He expects two
———maire, f. cabinet, m. attend, v.

* They are words of one syllable only that lose the *e* mute before a vowel, or an *h* mute, in French.

‡ The words designing substantives masculine or feminine by nature are not marked: the learner must be accustomed to decide in such cases by *reflection*, which in the learning of a language is of far greater use than *transient* memory.

of his nieces from the East Indies.—Do you prefer
nièces *Oriental*, adj. *Inde*, f. *~*
 beer or cider to wine?—Bring the loaf and the
bière, f. *cidre*, m. *vin*, m. *Aportez*, v. *pain*, m.
 cheese.—The meat is in the larder.—The cook is
fromage, m. *viande*, f. *office*, m. *cuisinière*, f.
 in the kitchen.—The enemies have been attacked
cuisine, f. *ennemi*, m. *ont*, v. —*qué* pp.
 in the plain, and they have fled into the woods.—
 —*ne*, f. *fui*, pp. *dans*, pr. *bois*, m.
 War is the scourge of humanity.—Rome, the
Guerre, f. *fléau*, m. —*té*, f. —, f.
 capital of Italy, was once the mistress of the world.—
 —*le*, f. *fut*, v. *jadis*, adv. *maîtresse* *monde*, m.
 Envy and jealousy are the failings of weak² minds.¹
 —*ie*, f. *jalousie*, f. *défaut*, m. *foible*, adj. *esprit*, m.
 —Shun idleness the parent of every vice.
Fuyez, v. *paresse*, f. *mère* —, m.

The words which grammarians call partitive articles, are the preposition *de*, of; followed by the definite articles, singular or plural, to shew in French when *part* and not the *whole* of any thing or things whatsoever is meant, in which case the substantive is used in English without either article or preposition; as, Give him money and clothes—*Donnez-lui de l'argent et des habits*; as if we said in English *of the money and of the clothes*.

And then the word *portion* is still understood in French; for the sentence complete is: Give him *a portion* of the money and *of the clothes*, taken in the most general sense of the word.

TABLE of the definite article, either detached or joined by contraction, with one of the two prepositions, *de*, of or from, and *à*, to or at.

	Singular.			Plural.
	Masc.	Fem.	both bef. vow.	Masc. and Fem.
The	<i>Le</i>	<i>la</i>	<i>l'</i> *	<i>les.</i>
Of the	<i>Du</i>	<i>de la</i>	<i>de l'</i>	<i>des.</i>
To the	<i>Au</i>	<i>à la</i>	<i>à l'</i>	<i>aux.</i>

EXERCISES UPON THE PRECEDING RULES.

Virtue is estimable.—The carriage is at the door.
vertu, f. est, v. ———† voiture, f. porte, f.
 —My sister will go to the Park.—Do you like apples
Ma, pro. sœur‡ ira, v. parc, m.—Aimez, v. pomme, f.
 and pears?—Prefer peace of mind to riches.—
poire, f. Préférez, v. richesses, f.
 You have eaten the strawberries.—The brother, the
Vous, pro. avez, v. mangé, pp. frère, f.
 sister, and the uncle will be here very soon.—The
sœur oncle seront, v. ici, adv. bientôt, adv.
 diligent love study.—The lazy hate trouble.
diligens, adj. aiment, v. étude, f. paresseux haïssent, v. peine, f.
 —I prefer the scarlet to all other colours.—
préfère, v. écarlate, f. toutes autres couleurs, f.
 The life of man is very uncertain.—Peace and
vie, f. homme très incertaine, adj. f. Paix, f.
 crime cannot dwell under the same roof.
——, m. ne peuvent, v. demeurer, v. sous, pr. même toit, m.
 —Do it at your leisure.—Content in
Faites, v. le, pro. votre, pro. loisir, m. Contentement, m. dans

* Words of one syllable only, always lose the *e* mute before a vowel.

† The words that are spelt alike in both languages will be marked by a line, thus: ———.

‡ The words masc. or fem. by nature are not marked: the learner must be accustomed to decide those cases by reflection.

this world is the reward of the virtuous.—She is
ce monde, m. récompense, f. vertueux. Elle est, v.
 gone to church.—We speak of America and
allée, pp. église, f.—Nous parlons, v. Amérique, f.
 not of Europe.—I hate ceremony.—The wall
non pas, adv. —, f. hais, v. —, nie, f. muraille, f.
 is very thick.—Beer (is not) wholesome
très, adv. épaisse, adj. f. bière, f. n'est pas, saine, adj. f.
 after milk and fruit.—Æneas was the son of
après lait, m. —, m. Enée étoit, v. fils
 Anchises and Venus, and the father of Iulus.—The
Anchise — père Iule
 children are gone out with the nurse.—
enfant, m. sont, v. sortis, pp. avec, pre. bonne, s. f.
 I have travelled through France and Spain.—
J'ai, v. voyagé, pp. par, pr. —, f. Espagne, f.
 Charity is the love of God and of men.—
—té, f. amour, m. Dieu homme
 The servant has found the letter on the table
—te, f. a, v. trouvé, pp. lettre, f. sur
 in the parlour.—The dictionary is in the drawing-room,
dans, pr. salle, f. dictionnaire, m. salon, m.
 and the grammar is in the closet.—He expects
grammaire, f. cabinet, m. Il, pro. attend, v.
 two of his nieces from the East Indies.—Do you
deux ses nièce Indes Orientales.
 prefer beer or cider to wine?—Bring the loaf
bière, f. ou cidre, m. vin, m. Apportez, v. pain, m.
 and the cheese.—The meat is in the larder.—The
fromage, m. viande, f. office, m.
 cook is in the kitchen.—It is reported that the
cuisinière, f. cuisine, f. On rapporte, v. que
 enemies have been attacked in the plain, and that they
ont, v. été, pp. plaine, f. ils, pro.
 have fled to the mountains.—War is the scourge of
fui, pp. montagne, f. guerre, f. fléau, m.
 humanity.—Rome, the capital of Italy, was
—té, f. —, f. —le, f. fut, v.

his cousin is a Baron.—————I will give you so much
 donnerai, v. tant, adv.
 a hogshead.————I will sell you this muslin for
 muid, m. vendrai, v. mousseline, f.
 five shillings an ell.———A good oak - board costs
 aune, f. chêne, m. planche, f.
 eight pence a foot.
 sou, m. pied, m.

CHAPTER II.

OF NOUNS.

NOUNS are divided into substantives and adjectives.

A noun-substantive is that which denotes an object subsisting of itself. Ex.

God, *Dieu*; King, *Roi*; House, *Maison*.

A noun substantive is either proper or common.

A noun is said to be proper if applicable to one object only: Ex.

Peter, *Pierre*; London, *Londres*.

A noun is said to be common if applicable to all objects of the same kind. Ex.

Man, *Homme*; King, *Roi*; Town, *Ville*; Table, *Table*.

Some nouns are called collective, because they suggest the idea of several things collected, but they are strictly singular in French. Ex. People, *Peuple*; Army, *Armée*; unless allusion be made to several of the kind; as, The Nations, *Les Peuples*; the Armies, *les Armées*.

A noun adjective is used to denote an accident* applicable to a substantive expressed or understood. Ex. good, *bon*; red, *rouge*; square, *quarré*; two, *deux*; &c.

* The word *accident*, substituted for the word *quality*, is used here in the peripatetic sense, that is, as embracing all adjectives whatever, which the word *quality* is far from accomplishing.

DECLENSION OF NOUNS.

In nouns three things are to be considered: viz.

The Genders,	<i>Les Genres.</i>
The Numbers,	<i>Les Nombres.</i>
The Cases,	<i>Les Cas.</i>

OF GENDERS.

In French there are two Genders only, viz. the Masculine and the Feminine gender.

A noun is masculine, if you find *le* or *un* before it. Ex.

The book, *Le livre*; a hat, *un chapeau*, &c.

A noun is feminine, if you find *la* or *une* before it. Ex.

The pen, *La plume*; a table, *une table*.

But as a word is often used without any article, or with the article *l'*, whenever the substantive begins by a vowel or an *h* mute, the gender then is frequently easy to be discovered by considering that of the adjective or pronoun joined with it.

OF NUMBERS.

There are two numbers, the singular and the plural.

The singular number speaks of one thing only; as, the table, *la table*.

The plural number speaks of more than one; as, the tables, *les tables*.

All nouns ending their singular with the letters *s*, *x*, or *z*, admit of no variation in the plural.

All nouns compounded of an adjective and a substantive take the *s* at the end of the adjective as well as of the noun.

My Lord,	<i>Monseigneur.</i>
My Lords,	<i>Messeigneurs.</i>
Sir, Mr.	<i>Monsieur.</i>
Sirs, Gentlemen,	<i>Messieurs.</i>
Madam, Mrs.	<i>Madame.</i>
Ladies,	<i>Mesdames.</i>
Miss,	<i>Mademoiselle.</i>
Misses,	<i>Mesdemoiselles.</i>

OF CASES.

The French, like the English, have only the two cases called *direct cases*, viz. the Nominative and the Vocative.

The Nominative is used to *name* the object we speak of; as,

The Brother, *Le frère*; the Sister, *la Sœur*.

The Vocative is used to *call* to, or to address a person; as,
Brother, come here. *Mon frère, venez ici.*

The other cases, called *indirect cases*, are the Genitive, the Dative, the Accusative, and the Ablative, which the moderns express by means of prepositions, except the accusative, when following a verb or participle active transitive, present or past.

Of, *de*, is the preposition used for the genitive; as,

The Love of God. *L'Amour de Dieu.*

To, or at, *à*, for the dative; as,

Give that *to* my brother. *Donnez cela à mon frère.*

For, *pour*, upon, *sur*, &c. denote the accusative; as,

Do it *for* my sake. *Faites le pour moi.*

From, *de*, by, *par*, &c. denote the ablative case; as,

He is returned *from* Paris. *Il est revenu de Paris.*

When two substantives are said of different things, the latter is always put in the genitive case in French by means of the preposition *de*, of, placed between them, and the definite article is added when the mind *attaches* on the latter substantive also, otherwise it is not used.

When two substantives are so connected in English as that the former represents the *owner*, and the second the object owned, the former of which some grammarians call *possessive case*;* they are transposed in French, and follow the general rule; as,

God's power is infinite. *La puissance de Dieu est infinie.*

* A phantom the ancients would have wondered at.

The same preposition *de*, of, is found in French after all adverbs followed by another word which belongs to them as their complement; as,

Much money. *Beaucoup d'argent.*

N. B. *Bien*, well, invariably takes the definite article *le*, the, with the preposition *of*; as,

Many friends. *Bien des amis.*

Note likewise, that a road leading *to* a place, is called in French, the road *of* that place; as,

The Bath road. *La route de Bath.*

EXERCISE UPON THE PRECEDING RULES.

I have seen your uncle's house and your aunt's
vu, pp. oncle tante
 portrait.—There is Robert's brother.—Guns make
 ———, m. *Voilà, v. canon, m. font, v.*
 much noise.—Miss P—'s eldest sister is married.—
bruit, m. aînée, adj. mariée, pp. f.
 These children's mother is waiting in the parlour.—He
attend, m. salle, f.
 has too much pride.—They give you much trouble.
trop, adv. orgueil, m. donnent, v. peine, f.
 —Lend me your niece's thimble.—The Prince's horses
Prêtez, v. nièce, dé, m. chevaux
 are very fine.—Your uncle's Park is very large.—
beaux, adj. pl. parc, m. grand, adj.
 The King's physicians are of this opinion.—Give me
médecin ———, f. Donnez, v.
 Eliza's pencil.—I have found William's pocket-book
Elise crayon, m. trouvé, pp. Guillaume porte-feuille, m.
 in the garden.—You will find Mr. P—'s sword on his
jardin, m. trouverez, v. épée, f.
 bed.—Which is the way to Clapton?—You
lit, m. Quelle, pro. f. route, f.
 were taking the road to London.
preniez, v. chemin, m. Londres, m.

maid.—There were fifty men killed, and one hundred
femme.— *Il y eut* *tués*, pp.
 and sixty wounded in the battle.—She has mislaid
blessés, pp. *combat*, m. *égaré*, pp.
 her prayer-book, and her night-cap.—Carry this
prières, f. *livre*, m. *NUIT*, f. *bonnet*, m.— *Portez ce*
 bill to your mother.—The thieves climbed
mémoire, m. *voleur*, m. *grimpèrent*, v.
 over the garden-wall, and broke open the back-door
par dessus, pr. *jardin*, m. *mur*, m. *forcèrent*, v. *derrière porte*, f.
 of the house.—They stole a gold watch with two gold
maison, f. *volèrent*, v. *montre*, f.
 seals.—They did not see a box full of guineas that was
cachet, m. *Ils ne virent pas* *qui étoit*, v.
 close by.—Open the street-door.—Leave the child here.
tout près, adv. *rue*, f.

De is placed after adjectives signifying dimension, as
 thick, *épais*; big, *gros*; high, *haut*; large or tall, *grand*;
 wide or broad, *large*; long, *long*; and deep, *profond*;
 though there is no word between them in English; as,

A closet twelve feet long, and *Un cabinet long de douze*
 eleven broad. *pieds, et large de onze.*

EXERCISE UPON THIS RULE.

This house is forty-five feet² high.¹—There is in
Cette, pro. *pied*, m. *haute*, adj. *Il y a*
 the front parlour a picture ten feet² long,¹ and eight²
devant salle, f. *tableau*, m. *long*, adj.
 feet³ broad.¹—The frame of the picture is six² inches¹
large, adj. *cadre*, m. *pouce*, m.
 broad.¹—I have seen a tree a hundred² feet high.¹—
large *vu*, pp. *arbre*, m. *cent* *pied*, m.
 He has jumped over a ditch nine feet wide.—
sauté, pp. *par dessus*, pr. *fossé*, m. *large*, adj.

He fell from a bridge thirty-five feet high.—This
tomba, v. *pont, m.* *cinq pied, m.*
 garden is two hundred and twenty paces long, and
jardin, m. *pas, m.*
 forty-eight broad.—The walls of his garden are twelve feet
mur, m.
 nine inches high, and two feet thick.—The tower of
pouce, m. *épais, adj.* *tour, f.*
 the castle is fifty-four feet six inches high, and the
château, m. *pouce, m.*
 ditch that surrounds the castle is seventy feet broad in
fossé, m. qui, pro.
 the widest part.—He has a table ten feet long and
partie, f. *a, v.*
 six wide.—The windows are eight feet ten inches high,
fenêtre, f.
 and four feet two inches wide.—The walks of the gar-
allée, f.
 den are two hundred feet long and five feet broad.—The
 bricklayers have brought a ladder forty-nine feet long.—
maçon *apporté, pp.*
 Make me a bench ten feet six inches long and nine inches
Faites, v. *banc, m.* *pouce, m.*
 broad.—Our street is seventy feet wide, and eight
rue, f. *soixante-dix*
 hundred feet long.—This well is sixty fathoms deep.
puits, m. *toise, f.*

There is another and more simple way of making the
 above exercise, which is, to turn every adjective of di-
 mension into its substantive: such as high into height, *hau-
 teur*; long into length, *longeur*; broad into breadth,
largeur; wide into width, *largeur*; thick into thickness,
épaisseur; deep, or profound, into depth, *profondeur*, &c.
 Then both the words of measure, and those of dimension,
 are preceded by *de*, without any transposition, and the verb
to be is changed into *to have*, as,

from a bridge thirty-five feet high.—This garden is two
pont, m. *jardin, m.*

hundred and twenty paces long, and forty-eight broad.—
pas, m.

The walls of the garden are twelve feet nine inches high,
mur, m. *ont, v.* *pouce, m.*

and two feet thick.—The tower of the castle is fifty-
épais, adj. *tour, f.* *château, m.*

four feet high, and the ditch that surrounds it is seventy
fossé, m. *entoure, v.* *soixante-dix*

feet broad in the widest part.—This table is twelve feet
partie, f. *douze, adj.*

long and six wide.—These windows are eight feet ten
fenêtre, f.

inches high, and four feet two inches wide.—The
quatre, adj.

walks of our garden are two hundred feet long, and five
allée, f. *ont, v.*

feet wide.—The bricklayers have brought a ladder forty-
maçon, apporté, pp. *échelle, f.*

nine feet long.—Make me a bench ten feet six inches
Faites, v. *banc, m.*

long, and nine inches wide.—Our street is seventy feet
neuf, adj. *a, v.*

wide and a thousand feet long.—This well is twenty
mille, adj. *puits, m.*

fathoms deep.
toise, f.

There is another way of making the above exercises, which is to bring the adjective of dimension before the adjective of number, putting the latter in the genitive case, as *high of forty-five feet; long of ten feet; broad of eight feet; deep of twenty fathoms, &c.*: as,

Our hall is thirty feet
 long, and fifteen wide.

*Notre salle est longue de trente
 pieds et large de quinze.*

When of two substantives joined in English by an hyphen, the first denotes the use of the former, or even some mere appendage to it, they are transposed in French, and the second is put in the dative case with or without an article as the passage may require.

EXERCISES UPON THIS RULE.

They would do well to remove the fish-market, and
On feroit, v. ôter, v. poisson, m. marché, m.
 to make a north road.—Ask of that barrow-wo-
nord, m. Demandez, v. d, pr. brouette, f.
 man the way to the hay-market.—Shut the wine-
chemin, m. foin, m. Fermez, v.
 cellar.—Go and fetch the ink-bottle.—Never handle
cave, f. chercher, v. bouteille, f. maniez, v.
 fire-arms when you are not sure that they are not
feu, m. armes, pl. sûr, adj. elles
 loaded.—Gun-powder has a surprising force.—
chargé, pp. poudre, f. surprenante, ppr.
 The milk-pot is too full.—You have broken the
lait, m. trop plein, adj. cassé, pp.
 oil-jar.—This work-bag is very well embroidered.
huile, f. cruche, f. sac, m. brodé, pp.
 —The servant has mislaid the tinder-box, she cannot
—e, f. égaré, pp. fusil, m. peut, v.
 strike a light.—If you go to the iron-mon-
nous donner, v. lumière. chez, pr.
 ger's to-morrow, bring me a coffee-mill.—Have
aportez, v. café, m. moulin, m.
 you seen the new steam-boat which the engineers
vu nouveau, ad. vapeur, f. bateau, m. ingénieur
 have invented?—Will you come and see a corn-mill
ont, v. Voulez, v. venir, v. blé, m.
 of a new construction?
nouvelle, adj. ———, f.

ON NOUNS ADJECTIVE.

Rule to form their feminine gender.

Adjectives ending with an *e* mute are of both genders.

Ex.

A young man,	<i>Un jeune homme.</i>
A young woman,	<i>Une jeune femme.</i>

Adjectives ending with one of the following letters, *d, e, i, l, n, r, s, t,* and *u*, form their feminine by adding *e* mute,

Ex.

	Masc.	Fem.
Great,	<i>Grand,</i>	<i>Grande.</i>
Polite,	<i>Poli,</i>	<i>Polie.</i>
Loved,	<i>Aimé,</i>	<i>Aimée.</i>
Half,	<i>Demi,</i>	<i>Demie.</i>
Naked,	<i>Nu,</i>	<i>Nue.</i>

These two last adjectives are indeclinable when they precede a substantive, but declinable when they follow it. Ex.

A half pound,	<i>Une demi-livre.</i>
A pound and a half,	<i>Une livre et demie.</i>
Bareheaded,	<i>Nu-tête.</i>
Barefoot,	<i>Nu-pieds.</i>

There are some that double their final consonant, as Countryman, *paysan*; Countrywoman, *paysanne*.

Genteel,	<i>Gentil.</i>	<i>Gentille.*</i>
----------	----------------	-------------------

Others ending by the letter *c*, add *he* to the *c* for the femin. Ex.

White	<i>blanc,</i>	<i>blanche.</i>
Frank,	<i>franc,</i>	<i>franche.</i>
Dry,	<i>sec,</i>	<i>sèche.</i>

The four following change the *c* into *que*. Ex

Masc. *Caduc, public, turc.* Fem. *Caduque, publique, turque*; *Grec* keeps the *c* before the *que*, *grecque*.

* Adjectives ending in *al*, do not double the *l*, for the feminine, but all adjectives in *el*, always double it.

Those ending in *f*, change *f* into *ve*. Ex.

New,	<i>neuf,</i>	<i>neuve.</i>
Artless,	<i>naïf,</i>	<i>naïve, &c.</i>

Adjectives ending in *x*, change *x* into *se*. Ex.

Masc. <i>Douloureux.</i>	Fem. <i>Douloureuse.</i>
--------------------------	--------------------------

The following are excepted :

	Masc.	Fem.
Mild,	<i>doux-</i>	<i>douce.</i>
False,	<i>faux,</i>	<i>fausse.</i>
Prefixed,	<i>préfix,</i>	<i>préfixe.</i>
Reddish,	<i>roux,</i>	<i>rousse.</i>

The following are very irregular, and cannot be comprised under any rule, viz.

	Masc.	Fem.
Handsome,	<i>Beau, or bel,*</i>	<i>belle.</i>
Benign,	<i>Benin,</i>	<i>benigne.</i>
Favourite,	<i>Favori,</i>	<i>avorite.</i>
Mad,	<i>Fou or fol,</i>	<i>folle.</i>
Fresh,	<i>Frais,</i>	<i>fraîche.</i>
Long,	<i>Long,</i>	<i>longue.</i>
Malignant,	<i>Malin,</i>	<i>maligne.</i>
Soft,	<i>Mou, or mol,</i>	<i>molle.</i>
New,	<i>Nouveau, or nouvel,</i>	<i>nouvelle.</i>
Old,	<i>Vieux, or vieil,</i>	<i>vieille.</i>

CONCORDANCE OF NOUNS ADJECTIVE.

French adjectives must agree with their substantives in gender, number, and case. Ex.

The good book,	<i>Le bon livre.</i>
The good pen,	<i>La bonne plume.</i>

* *Bel, fol, mol, nouvel, vieil*, are used before substantives beginning with a vowel, or *h* mute.

The good books,
The good pens,

Les bons livres.
Les bonnes plumes.

N. B. If there be more than one substantive used as nominative, though in the singular, the adjective is put in the plural ; and if of different genders, the adjective agrees with the masculine.

If an adjective immediately follows more than one substantive of inanimate things, it agrees with the last only in gender and number. Ex.

The brother, sister, nephew and niece, are all happy.

Le frère, la sœur, le neveu et la nièce, sont tous heureux.

She left the trunk, the closet, and the room open.

Elle laissa le coffre, le cabinet, et la chambre ouverte.

I found the children, father and mother, united.

J'ai trouvé les enfans, le père et la mère, réunis.

The placing of an adjective in a sentence.

Some adjectives are mostly placed before their substantives, and others after them ; many adjectives can be put either before or after, but they then have a different sense.

The following must be placed before. Ex.

Fine, handsome,	<i>Beau.</i>	Brave,	<i>Brave.</i>
Good,	<i>Bon.</i>	Dear,	<i>Cher.</i>
Mean,	<i>Chétif.</i>	Bad,	<i>Mauvais.</i>
Upright,	<i>Galant.</i>	Better,	<i>Meilleur.</i>
Great, tall,	<i>Grand.</i>	Less,	<i>Moindre.</i>
Big, large,	<i>Gros.</i>	Little, small,	<i>Petit.</i>
Honest,	<i>Honnête.</i>	Holy,	<i>Saint.</i>
Young,	<i>Jeune.</i>	All,	<i>Tout.</i>
Pretty,	<i>Joli.</i>	Old,	<i>Vieux.</i>
Wicked,	<i>Méchant.</i>	True,	<i>Vrai.</i>

EXERCISE ON THE PRECEDING ADJECTIVES.

Do you see that handsome woman, who is speaking
voyez, v. femme qui, pro. parle

to an old gentleman?—He has a fine horse and a pretty
monsieur ? *cheval*

chaise.—What a fine bird!—Your little sister deserves to
cabriolet, m. Quel oiseau, m. Votre, pro. mérite, v.

be praised.—His father was a brave general and an upright
louée, pp. étoit, v.

man.—He is a true hermit.—You will be a great man,
homme. C'est, v. —te. serez, v.

if you go on so.—His dog is an ugly animal.—He is a
continuez, v. ainsi, adv. chien vilain — m.

young man who has a good heart, but a bad head piece.
qui cœur, m. tête, f.

Mr. C. is an honest tradesman.—The apostle Paul was a
est, v. marchand. apôtre — étoit, v.

holy man.—My brother has bought a good clock.—They
saint frère acheté, pp. horloge, f. Ils, pro.

have lost all their money.—He has made a bad bargain.
ont, v. perdu, pp. leur argent, m. fait, pp. marché, m.

True friends are scarce.—I have met an old man who
ami, m. rares, adj. rencontré qui

held a hat in his hand.—This child has a very large head.
tenoit, v. à main, f. Cet grosse tête, f.

He is the best man in the world.—What a pretty little dog!
du monde, m. joli, adj.

He received a large sum of money as a reward for his great
reçut, v. grosse somme, f. en de ses, pro.

services.—This young horse wants to be broken in.—The
—, m. a besoin être, v. dompté, pp.

good politicians are of your opinion.
politique, m.

Some adjectives have very different meanings according as they are placed before or after the substantive: as, *une femme sage*, a wise woman; *une sage femme*, a midwife; *une grosse femme*, a lusty woman; *une femme grosse*, a woman pregnant. *Un honnête homme*, an honest man; *un homme honnête*, a civil man. Practice alone can remove these sorts of difficulties. With regard to most adjectives being used either before or after the substantive, judgment

may be guided so far as this, that the intention by placing the adjective first, is to form a particular class of objects; whereas, placed after the substantive, it is meant only as the quality, or rather accident of the substantive; hence adjectives expressing names of nations, colours, figures, forms, tastes, &c. must be placed after their substantives, being then mere accidents. The same reason may be given why participles must likewise follow the substantive.

EXERCISE ON THE PRECEDING RULES.

You have an English chain and a French watch.—I am
avez, v. Anglois, adj. François, adj. montre, f.

reading an Italian work very entertaining.—The German
lis, v. ouvrage, m. amusant, adj. Allemand, adj.

tongue is very ancient.—The Spanish language is a fine
langue, f. ancien, adj. Espagnol, adj. langue, f.

one.—The tower of London is a square building
quarré, adj. bâtiment

flanked with towers.—The English soldiers wear red coats.
flanqué, pp. soldat portent, v.

Ladies generally prefer light colours to dark ones.—I
Dame préfèrent, v. clair, adj. sombre, adj.

have lost a white gown and a black veil.—
perdu, pp. blanc, adj. robe, f. noir, adj. voile, m.

Your sister has an harmonious voice.—I value much a
Votre, pro. a ——— eux, adj. voix, f. estime, v.

faithful servant.—Do you like green pease with
fidele, adj. domestique. — Aimez-vous vert, adj. pois, m. avec, pr.

boiled mutton?—Bring me two pounds and a half of
bouilli mouton, m. Apportez, v. livre, f. demi, adj.

cherries, and half² a¹ pound³ of gooseberries.—They met
cerise, f. groseille. f. eurent, v.

with a kind reception, and they found an entertaining
civil, adj. accueil, m. agréable, adj.

company.—We reside in a cold country.—
compagnie, f. demeurons, v. dans froid, adj. pays, m.

You will leave the windows and the door open.— Will
laissez, v. fenêtre, f. porte, f. ouverte, adj.
 you have the wing of a roasted fowl?— I prefer a round
aîle, f. rôti, pp. poule, f. préfère rond
 table to a square one.— Have you read the Roman
—, f. quarré, adj. lu, pp. Romaine
 history?— Never make a rash vow.— Mrs.
histoire, f. — Ne faites jamais téméraire vœu, m.
 B. is an agreeable lady.— I do not like the grey colour.—
agréable dame. — Je n'aime pas gris, adj.
 My Brother says he heard a very tragical history which
dit, v. tragique, adj.
 grieved every body present.
affligea, v.

When two or more adjectives belong to one substantive as accidents, they are to be placed after the substantive with the conjunction *and* before the last ; and if an adjective be used in a sentence without a substantive, such an adjective must always be rendered in French by the masculine gender ; and besides, if any adjective denoting colour be used as the proper name of a man, this adjective must always be preceded by the definite article.

EXERCISE UPON THESE RULES.

Mrs. C. is a just, wise, and tender mother.— Mr.
juste, adj. sage tendre, adj. mère.
 White's daughter has married a sincere, loyal, and gene-
Blanc fille épousé, pp. — — —
 rous man.— I have a pupil of a solid, bright, and lively
reux élève, c. g. — de brillant vif,
 genius.— The wicked shall be punished in this
esprit, m. méchant, adj. seront, v. puni, pp. ce
 world, or in the next.— Miss P. is a young,
monde, m. autre, adj. Mlle. jeune, adj.
 handsome, and well made lady.— She is betrothed to
belle, adj. bien faite, pp. fiancée, pp.

a sober, virtuous, and amiable man.—The good
sobre, adj. vertueux, adj. aimable, adj. bons
 shall be rewarded hereafter.—Miss Black's brother is
récompensés par la suite. Mlle. Noir frère
 returned from the army.—The unfortunate deserve to be
revenu, pp. armée, f. malheureux d'être
 pitied.—A wise, prudent, and sensible woman is
plaints, pp. sage, adj. prudent, adj. sensée, adj.
 a treasure.—An active, industrious, and clean ser-
trésor, m. actif, adj. — eux, adj. propre domes-
 vant (is seldom found).—The good ought to be our
tique se trouve rarement. doivent, v.
 models.—Mrs. Grey has² told³ me¹ that you were
modèle, m. Gris, adj. dit me, pro. étiez, v.
 a true, sincere, and staunch friend of the unfortunate.
vrai, adj. — ferme, adj. ami, m. malheureux.

DEGREES OF QUALITY, OR RATHER OF ACCIDENCE.

Adjectives and adverbs are the only parts of speech that will admit of different degrees of quality, or more properly, of accidence.

There are three degrees of quality or accidence.

- | | |
|--------------------|-----------------------|
| 1 The Positive, | <i>Le Positif.</i> |
| 2 The Comparative, | <i>Le Comparatif.</i> |
| 3 The Superlative, | <i>Le Superlatif.</i> |

The Positive merely lays down the quality or accident :
 ex. pretty, *joli* ; lovely, *aimable*.

The Comparative refers to the degree or stage of the accident, and shews its equality, excess or defect, with the positive, and is therefore of three sorts.

1. The comparative by equality, *Le comparatif d'égalité.*
2. The comparative by excess, *Le comparatif d'excès.*
3. The comparative by defect, *Le comparatif de défaut.*

The comparative by equality is formed by placing the adverb *aussi*, followed by *que*, expressed by twice *as*, or *so* and *as* in English, before an adjective.

My brother is *as* learned *Mon frère est aussi savant*
as you, and yet is not so old *que vous, et cependant il*
as you. *n'est pas aussi agé que vous.*

The comparative by excess is formed by placing the adverb *plus*, more, before an adjective.

Miss A. is more prudent *M^{lle} A. est plus prudente*
 than Miss B. *que M^{lle} B.*

The comparative by defect is formed by placing the adverb *moins*, less, before an adjective, or *aussi* with the negation *ne . . . pas*, not, or *ne . . . ni*, neither, before it.

Your cousin is *less* noble *Votre cousin est moins*
 than you. *noble que vous.*

My father is not so rich as *Mon père n'est pas aussi*
 yours. *riche que le vôtre.*

It must be observed, that in sentences in which the above adverbs *more* or *less* are repeated, to express a comparison, the definite article *the* preceding either, is suppressed in French.

The more a thing is difficult, *Plus une chose est difficile,*
the more honorable it is. *plus elle est honorable.*

The above comparative adverbs, *aussi*, *plus*, and *moins*, must be repeated in French before each adjective and adverb. The rule is the same for the adverbs forming the superlative; they must be repeated before each.

N. B. The three following adjectives are comparatives of themselves: better, *meilleur*; worse, *pire*; less, *moindre*; instead of *plus bon*, *plus mauvais*, *plus petit*; the first of which is never French, the two others are often used.

The superlative expresses the highest degree of any quality or accident. There are two kinds of superlatives. The superlative relative, which expresses the quality or accident of a substantive above all others of the same kind. In this case the definite article *le*, *la*, *les*, single, or joined to one of the two prepositions *de* and *à*, of and to, precedes

the adverbs, most, *plus*; less, *moins*; best, *mieux*; or the comparatives, better, *meilleur*; less, *moindre*; worse, *pire*.
Ex.

Your sister is the handsomest and best woman in the town. *Votre sœur est la plus belle et la meilleure femme de la ville.*

The superlative absolute expresses the quality or accident of a substantive in its highest degree. This is done by placing one of the adverbs *très, fort, bien*, very; *infiniment*, infinitely; before an adjective. Ex.

Your bird is *very* pretty. *Votre oiseau est très, fort, (or) bien joli.*

God is *infinitely* good. *Dieu est infiniment bon.*

When any of the comparatives, by excess or defect, are preceded by one of the possessive pronouns adjective* *mon, ton, son, notre, votre, leur*, &c. they become superlatives, as if they had the definite article.

You are my *best* friend. *Vous êtes mon meilleur ami.*

EXERCISE UPON THE DEGREES OF QUALITY, OR ACCIDENCE, AND THE THREE COMPARATIVES.

He is not so studious as his brother.—Miss Maria
est, v. ne...pas studieux, adj. son frère Marie
is handsomer, but more proud than her sister.—I am
orgueilleux sa, pro. sœur. Je suis, v.
not so tall as you.—My father is as brave as yours.—I
ne...pas grand vous. Mon père — le vôtre, pr.
think his sister is more covetous than he.—Nothing is
pense, v. sa, pro. avare, adj. lui, pro. Rien n'est

* It will be proved in the Key that these words ought not to be called pronouns.

more pleasing to the mind than the light of
agréable, adj. esprit lumière, f.

truth.—She is more polite than her daughter;
vérité, f. Elle, pro. plus poli, adj. sa, pro. fille

but her daughter is not so revengeful as she.—I am
n'est, pas. vindicatif, adj.

your most humble servant.—It often happens that
très, adv. serviteur, m.

the richer men are, the more covetous they are.—
riche, adj. avare, adj.

My friend has a very beautiful country house.—
Mon, adj. ami a. v. campagne, f. maison, f.

The vine is one of the most useful gifts of Providence.
Vigne, f. utile, adj. don, m. ——— f.

Nothing is so lovely as virtue, and nothing is so
Rien n'est aimable

desirable as wisdom.—Paris is not so populous as
———, adj. sagesse, f. ———, m. peuplé, adj.

London.—My best friend is dead.—My daughter is
Londres. mort, adj. fille

older than your son by two years.—Virtue is the most
plus âgée, adj. fils de, pr. an, m. plus

precious thing in the world.—Mrs. B. is the hand-
précieux, adj. chose, f. du monde, m.

somest woman in England.—The lion is the strongest
femme de Angleterre. —, m. fort, adj.

and most courageous of all animals.—Miss P. is
courageux, adj. animal, m.

milder, politer, and more affable than any of her
doux, adj. poli, adj. ———, adj. que aucune ses

sisters.—Your nephew is taller than you by the
nepveu grand, adj.

whole head.—If France were as rich as England, it
tout, adj. tête, f. riche, adj. ce

would be the best country in the world.
seroit, v. pays, m. monde, m.

OF NUMBERS AS ADJECTIVES.

There are two kinds of numbers; 1st, the cardinal or fundamental numbers, which simply tell the number of the things spoken of; viz.

One,	<i>Un.</i>
Two,	<i>Deux.</i>
Three,	<i>Trois.</i>
Four,	<i>Quatre.</i>
Five,	<i>Cinq.</i>
Six,	<i>Six.</i>
Seven,	<i>Sept.</i>
Eight,	<i>Huit.</i>
Nine,	<i>Neuf.</i>
Ten,	<i>Dix.</i>
Eleven,	<i>Onze.</i>
Twelve,	<i>Douze.</i>
Thirteen,	<i>Treize.</i>
Fourteen,	<i>Quatorze.</i>
Fifteen,	<i>Quinze.</i>
Sixteen,	<i>Seize.</i>
Seventeen,	<i>Dix-sept.</i>
Eighteen,	<i>Dix-huit.</i>
Nineteen,	<i>Dix-neuf.</i>
Twenty,	<i>Vingt.</i>
Twenty-one,	<i>Vingt-un.</i>
Twenty-two,	<i>Vingt-deux.</i>
Twenty-three, &c.	<i>Vingt-trois, &c.</i>
Thirty,	<i>Trente.</i>
Thirty-one,	<i>Trente-un.</i>
Thirty-two, &c.	<i>Trente-deux.</i>
Forty,	<i>Quarante.</i>
Fifty,	<i>Cinquante.</i>
Sixty,	<i>Soixante.</i>
Sixty-one,	<i>Soixante-un.</i>
Sixty-two,	<i>Soixante-deux.</i>

Seventy,	<i>Soixante-dix.</i>
Seventy-one,	<i>Soixante-onze.</i>
Eighty,	<i>Quatre-vingt.</i>
Eighty-one,	<i>Quatre-vingt-un.</i>
Eighty-two,	<i>Quatre-vingt-deux.</i>
Ninety,	<i>Quatre-vingt-dix.</i>
Hundred,	<i>Cent.</i>
a or one Hundred and one,	<i>Cent-un.</i>
Two hundred,	<i>Deux-cents.</i>
Three hundred,	<i>Trois cents.</i>
Nine hundred,	<i>Neuf cents.</i>
a or one Thousand,	<i>Mille.</i>
Two thousand,	<i>Deux mille.</i>
Three thousand,	<i>Trois mille.</i>
a or one Hundred thousand,	<i>Cent mille.</i>
Nine Hundred thousand,	<i>Neuf cents mille.</i>
A million,	<i>Un million.</i>

These numbers are invariable in their form, except *vingt*, twenty; *cent*, hundred; and *million*, a million; which take an *s* in particular cases.

It is to be observed, that the cardinal numbers, *cent*, *mille*, never admit of the article prefixed to them in French.

I have spoken to him, *a* *Je lui ai parlé cent fois,*
hundred, a thousand times. *mille fois.*

Mille is written *mil* only when it begins the date of a year, as the year 1815, *l'an mil-huit-cent-quinze*.

The cardinal numbers must be used in French when naming the days of the month, though the ordinal be used in English, as, the second, the eleventh of May, *le deux*, *le onze de Mai*. They only say, the first of June, &c. *le premier de Juin*, &c.; also with names of sovereigns.

2d. The ordinal numbers, thus called from specifying the order of things, viz.

The first, *Le premier.*

The second,
The third, &c.

Le second.
Le troisième, &c.

These ordinal numbers, except the two first, are invariably formed from the cardinal numbers, by adding the termination *ième*, answering to the ending *th* in English, to every cardinal number, from which the final *e* mute is taken out where it is found; as *trente*, thirty; *trentième*, thirtieth.

These ordinal numbers are declined with articles, when placed before their substantives ; but with no articles when they follow the substantive, as in quoting a chapter, article, or page, &c.

N. B. The custom has been adopted in French of calling Charles the fifth, *Charles Quint*; and Sixtus the fifth, *Sixte Quint*; but the word *Quint*, used instead of *Cinq*, is applied to these two personages only.

EXERCISE ON THE NUMBERS,

CARDINAL AND ORDINAL.

I have met on the road three men, four women,
rencontré, pp. route, f.
 and six children.—He brought me three letters from the
enfant. apporta, v. lettres, f.
 country; the third was for a friend of mine.—He has
campagne, f. étoit, v.
 five hundred guineas at his disposal.—The fourth of
disposition, f.
 June is the King's birth-day.—The taking of the Bastille
Juin, m. prise, f.
 was on the fourteenth of July, one thousand seven hun-
Juillet, m.
 dred and eighty-nine.—Spring begins on the twenty-first
Printemps, m.
 of March.—There were more than a hundred thousand
Mars, m. Il y avoit, v. de

men assembled.—When he died, he was twenty-
mourut, v. avoit, v.
 six years old.—My nephew is not yet twenty-one years old.
neveu
 I shall set out on the eighteenth of next month.
partirai, v. prochain, adj.
 Summer begins on the twenty-second of June.—He
Été, m. commence, v. Juin, m.
 gives the tenth part of his fortune to the poor.—Lewis
partie, f. pauvre. Louis
 the fifteenth was only five years old when he came to the
an, m. monta, v.
 throne of France.—We read in Telemachus, book the
lisons, v. le Télémaque
 seventh, page one hundred and fourteen, that Mentor
 pushed Telemachus into the water, and threw himself
poussa, v. Télémaque jeta, v.
 into it immediately after him.—George the Third is in his
y aussitôt, adv.
 seventy-eighth year.—Charles the fifth was very powerful.
soixante-dix-huitième. puissant, adj.
 Autumn begins on the twenty-third of September,
Automne, m. —---bre, m.
 winter on the twenty-third of December.
hiver, m. —---bre, m.

RECAPITULATORY EXERCISES ON ALL THE PRE- CEDING RULES.

Envy and jealousy are two odious vices.—The rich
Envie, f. jalousie, f. odieux, adj.
 very often forget the poor.—Charity is a divine virtue.
oublie, v. —té, f.
 Patience and time are the best remedies of sorrow.
tems, m. chagrin, m.
 The Irish poor live mostly on milk and potatoes,
surtout, adv. lait, m. pomme de terre, f.

and they seldom taste meat.—Bring the pepper, *goûtent, v. poivre, m.*
the mustard, and the oil.—Pride is generally the *moutarde, f. huile, f. Orgueil, m.*
effect of ignorance.—The desire of pleasing God was al-
ways the motive of the conduct of the saints.—I found *motif, m. conduite, f. J'ai trouvé*
the window and the door open.—Good faith is the only *ouvert, pp. foi, f.*
tie of societies.—I have bought silk stockings at fifteen *bas, m.*
shillings a pair.—He sold yesterday thirty dozen of *—e, f. vendit, v. hier. douzaine, f.*
Champaign for five guineas a dozen.—Iron, steel, and *Fer, m. acier, m.*
brass are more useful than gold and silver.—The *cuivre, m. utile, adj. or, m.*
smith has mended the lock; it shuts and *serrurier raccommodé, pp. ferme, v.*
opens now very well.—The study of grammar *ouvre, v. maintenant, adv. étude, f. —maire, f.*
would neither be so dry nor so dull as it is, if it were *ne...ni sec*
taught properly.—If you wish to succeed, above all, *enseignée comme il faut. réussir, v. surtout*
have patience and perseverance.—A good conscience is to *ayez, v.*
the soul what health is to the body.—Riches are *ame, f. ce que santé, f. corps, m. Richesses, pl.*
seldom the reward of talent.—Religion, commerce, and *rarement récompense —, m.*
arms are instructions proper for a young prince.— *armes, pl. —. f. propre*
From Dover one can see the coast of France.— *De Douvres on, pro. peut, v. voir, v. côte, f. —, f.*
The finest cloths approach silk in beauty, and *draps, m. approchent, v. soie, f.*

surpass it in wear.—Too many people prefer
surpassent, v. la en durée, f. Trop, adv. gens préfèrent, v.
 gain to honesty.—He is a knight of the order of the
 ---, m. *honnêteté, f. chevalier ordre*
 golden fleece, and not a knight of the Garter.—The
d'or, m. toison, f. Jarretière, f.
 eldest son of the kings of France bears the title of
ainé, adj. fils porter, v. titre
 Dauphin.—The last Dauphin was acknowledged as
 ----- *dernier fut, v. reconnu, pp.*
 Lewis the seventeenth by all the royalists after the death
mort, f.
 of his father.—He returned from the East Indies in four
revint, v. Oriental, adj.
 months and twenty-four days.—The road to Bath is
mois, m. route, f.
 shorter than the road to Southampton.—Liberality
 ----- *-té, f.*
 begets friends.—Lewis the eighteenth is the brother of
engendre, v.
 the late king, Lewis the sixteenth, and grandson to
feu, adj. petit, adj. fils
 Lewis the fifteenth.—He has many children, and
beaucoup, adv.
 very little money; but he has industry and courage.—
argent, m. -----ie, f. ----- m.
 The more a man has, the more he wishes to have;
on, pr. on desire, v.
 such is the temper of man.—Shame is a mixture of
tel, ad. disposition, f. Honte, f. mélange, m.
 grief and fear which infamy causes.—Temples,
chagrin, m. crainte, f. que -----mie, f. -----, m.
 palaces, public² edifices,¹ private² houses,¹ every thing was
palais, m. tout
 (burned down) or demolished.—Poets have contributed
brulé, pp. démoli, pp. Poète, m. -----é, pp.
 to establish the belief of a plurality of Gods, by per-
établir, v. croyance, f. -----té, f.

sonifying the divine attributes, human passions, and
humain, adj. ———, f.

physical causes.—Pride and vanity often bring on the
—que amenent, v.

ruin of families.—We always have good bread, excellent
pain, m.

meat, and plenty of vegetables.—I drink table-beer or
viande, f. légume, m. bois, v.

strong beer; but I neither drink wine nor spirits.—Mr.
liqueur, f.

A. is a mild, affable, open, and sincere man; and
doux, adj. ——— franc, adj. ———

he has a wife as amiable as himself.—Is there any body
quelqu'un

with your master?—Yes, sir, there are a gentleman and
ily a monsieur

two ladies.—Molière was born at Paris, the capital of
dame. naquit, v.

France in one thousand six hundred and twenty, and

died on Friday, the seventeenth of February, one
mourut, v. Février, m.

thousand six hundred and seventy-three.—The island of
île, f. mil, adj. soixante-treize.

Elba, situate fifteen miles west of the coast of Tuscany,
—e situé, pp. Toscane,

is, about forty miles in circumference.—Man has no
a, v. de n'a pas

greater enemies than his own passions; they too often
propre, adj.

draw him from the path of virtue, and plunge²
entraînent, v. sentier, m. plongent, v.

him¹ into an abyss of woes.—Nothing can
le dans abîme, m. maux, m. Rien ne, adv. peut, v.

satisfy an ambitious man.—I read it in the third
satisfaire, v. ambitieux Je ai lu l'pr.

chapter of the second book, page the seventy-sixth.—
chapitre, m.

Uneducated people are generally the proudest men.—
sans éducation gens, m. fier, adj.

Hypocrisy is the most odious of vices, and
 -----ie, f. *odieux, adj.*

yet it seems to pay homage to virtue.—
cependant, adv. rendre, v.

Successful vice finds more admirers than persecuted
heureux, adj. admirateurs -----tée pp.

virtue.—Wisdom is a treasure more precious than
sagesse, f. trésor, m.

riches.—Bring the drawings, the paper, the pencil,
 -----ses, f. *dessein, m. papier, m. crayon, m.*

and the Indian rubber, which are in the
gomme, f. élastique, adj.

next room.—The committee was composed of
voisine, adj. comité, m.

twenty-one members.—The Pyrenees, which divide
membre, m. séparent, v.

France from Spain, extend the space of two hundred
s'étendent, v.

miles from the Bay of Biscay to the Mediterranean
 -----aie

sea.—My brother is the tallest of all.—Peter has a
mer, f. frère grand, adj. Pierre

good memory, but he has no judgment.—We have received
mémoire, m. jugement, m. reçu, pp.

a great quantity of pears and apples; and we
 -----té, f. *poire, f. pomme, f.*

expect nuts, Spanish chestnuts, and oranges, by the
attendons, v. noix, f. marron, m. -----, f.

next ship.

prochain vaisseau, m.

CHAPTER III.

OF PRONOUNS.

THERE are four sorts of Pronouns :

- | | |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. Pronouns personal, | <i>Les pronoms personnels.</i> |
| 2. Pronouns possessive, | <i>Les pronoms possessifs.</i> |
| 3. Pronouns demonstrative, | <i>Les pronoms démonstratifs.</i> |
| 4. Pronouns relative, | <i>Les pronoms relatifs.</i> |

OF PRONOUNS PERSONAL.

§ I.

Pronouns Personal are those which denote the persons by recalling them to the mind. These are two-fold, absolute and conjunctive ; the latter are strictly a sort of articles.*

There are three persons for each number, the singular and the plural.

The first is the person speaking, as,

I speak,	<i>Je parle.</i>
We speak,	<i>Nous parlons.</i>

The second is the person spoken to, as,

Thou speakest,	<i>Tu parles.</i>
You speak,	<i>Vous parlez.</i>

The third is the person spoken of, as,

He or she speaks,	<i>Il or elle parle.</i>
They speak,	<i>Ils or elles parlent.</i>

* These ideas will be developed more at length in the Key.

The personal pronouns above, are for the nominative case ; that is, they always precede their verb in sense.

Moi, I; *toi*, thou; *lui*, he; *elles*, she; } * Used emphatically in particular cases, in English; are used also as nominatives in French; but absolutely, that is, without being attached to the verb as its grammatical nominative; hence the use of two pronouns for the same case, in French, as,

You did not know it,
but I knew it,

*Vous ne le saviez pas, vous,
mais moi, je le savois.*

In which cases there are two nominatives in French, the more strongly to shew opposition between persons; and the first corresponds with the single nominative used emphatically in English.

To the pronouns for the nominative may be added the impersonal pronouns: *il*, it; *on*, one; and *ce*, this or that; demonstrative, called impersonal, because they do not represent any person or substantive, and are nominatives only in a grammatical sense to the following verb; as,

It rains, *il pleut*. One thinks, *on pense*.

This is a diamond, *C'est un diamant.*

There are besides other pronouns personal, or rather articles, which follow the verb in sense, though they are always placed before it in French; these are for the accusative, or object direct, of the verb.

Sing. *Me, te, le, la, se, le.*
Me, thee, him, her, himself, so, in English.
& oneself.

Plur. *Nous, Vous, les, m. & f. se.*
Us, you, them, themselves and each other.

Le, la, les, se, are said of all substantives, but the last [*le*] refers to the whole sentence just quoted; as,

* See note, page 37.

Say you so?

Le dites-vous?

I say so,

Je le dis.

For the dative, or object indirect, they are:

Sing. *Me, te, lui, m. & f. se.*

To me, to thee, to him, to her, to himself, to oneself.

Plur. *Nous, vous, leur, m. & f. se.*

To us, to you, to them, to themselves, to each other.

Se, whether accusative or dative, is either reflective or reciprocal.

With the imperative, not accompanied by a negation, *moi, toi*, are used instead of *me, te*, for euphony, as,

Help me, *Aidez-moi.* Give me, *Donnez-moi.*

All the above pronouns, or rather articles, have none in English that strictly correspond with them; those that have been used correspond perfectly with the second sort of pronouns used in French after the verbs and prepositions; and are the only pronouns properly so called.

Sing. *Moi, toi, lui, elle, soi,*
Me, thee, him, her, oneself.

Plur. *Nous, vous, eux, elles;* for the accusative.
Us, you, them, them.

The dative is formed in the regular way, by means of the preposition *à*, to or at; as, *à moi*, to me; *à eux*, to them, &c.

These pronouns are often used with the others, but always after the verb, when even the others cannot be suppressed.

There are three other pronouns in French, used always before the verb only, *le, en*, and *y*; the first of which corresponds in sense with *it* and *so* in English; the second with a genitive and ablative; the third with the dative and accusative: they apply, the first, to a whole sentence; the others mostly to things, but occasionally to persons. *Le*, it and so, is always either *attribute* or *accusative*. *En* may

be translated by, of him, of her, of it, of them; from him, from her, from it, from them, as genitive and ablative; *y*, may be translated by there, to him, to her, to it, to them, as dative or accusative.

RULES FOR PLACING THE PERSONAL PRONOUNS,

Used before the Verbs only, when there occur several.

A dative of the first and second person must always precede the accusative of the third person; as,

He promised it to me,	<i>Il me le promet.</i>
I will give them to you,	<i>Je vous les donnerai.</i>

The genitive or ablative *en* is always the nearest to the verb.

She will send some to you thither.	<i>Elle vous y en enverra.</i>
---------------------------------------	--------------------------------

Except, however, from this rule the pronouns of the first and second person, *moi* and *toi*, which, in the imperative mood and affirmatively, are placed after *y* and *en*, for euphony: ex.

Bring some to me there,	<i>Apportez-y-en-moi.</i>
-------------------------	---------------------------

The verbs *fier*, to trust; *penser*, or *songer*, to think; require the second sort of pronouns after them, unless in answering a question:

We trust to him, to them,	<i>Nous nous fions à lui, à eux.</i>
Do you think of her?	<i>Pensez-vous à elle?</i>
Yes I do,	<i>Oui j'y pense.</i>

EXERCISE UPON THE PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

There is a good dictionary.—Where have you bought it?—I bought it at a sale.—How much did it cost

<i>Voilà</i>		
	<i>vente, f.</i>	<i>Combien, adv.</i>

you?—It cost me a guinea and a half.——I think
coute, v. demie, adj. crois, v.
 it is very cheap.—I am glad of it.—My cousin wants to
bon marché. veut, v.
 borrow it of me; I will not lend it to him.—He
veux, v. ne...pas
 does not take care of his books.—He has spoiled
prend, v. gâté, pp.
 several already, which his father had bought for
plusieurs, adj. déjà, adv.
 him.—Have you met Mr. C—— lately?—Yes, and
dernièrement?
 I have spoken to him of you.—Here is a canary for
serin, m.
 your sister; carry it to her.—Do you know Mr. S——?—
 Yes; I see him and speak to him every day.—Is he
 pleased with his horse?—He is very well pleased with
content, adj. content, adj. en
 it.—When will you write to your partner?—I will write
écrire, v. associé, m. écrirai, v.
 to him at the beginning of next week.—Make my
semaine, f. Faites, v.
 compliments to him, and inform him that I have seen his
 father lately——My uncle cannot bring you the
dernièrement, adv. apporter, v.
 book which you have asked him, but he will
demandé, pp.
 send it you by the first opportunity, if you promise
enverra, v. occasion, f. promettez, v.
 him to return it to him soon.——Do you know
rendre, v. bientôt, adv. savez., v.
 the title of it?—I have forgotten it.
titre, m. oublié, pp.

§ II.

OF PRONOUNS POSSESSIVE.

These pronouns are so called because they always denote possession. They are either adjectives only or substantives. The first of these pronouns always agree with the substantives that follow them, that is, with the thing possessed, and not with the owner or possessor, as in English, in gender, number, and case.

Singular.		Plural.	
Masc.	Fem.	Both Genders.	
* <i>Mon,</i>	<i>ma,</i>	<i>mes,</i>	<i>my.</i>
<i>Ton,</i>	<i>ta,</i>	<i>tes,</i>	<i>thy.</i>
<i>Son,</i>	<i>sa,</i>	<i>ses,</i>	<i>his and her.</i>
		Both genders.	
<i>Notre,</i>		<i>nos,</i>	<i>our.</i>
<i>Votre,</i>		<i>vos,</i>	<i>your.</i>
<i>Leur,</i>		<i>leurs,</i>	<i>their.</i>

When these pronouns are used in English, in a sentence alluding to any part of the body, they are not to be expressed in French; but, if the verb is reflective, the definite article only is put before the substantive, and the personal pronoun is sufficient to determine the possession; ex.

I have a pain in my teeth, *J'ai mal aux dents.*
 He broke his leg, *Il se cassa la jambe.*

This will be seen among the idiomatical expressions.

EXERCISE ON THE POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

I have brought my son with me to shew him
 amené, pp. *faire voir, v.*

* *Mon, ton, son,* must be used before a noun of the feminine gender beginning with a vowel, to prevent harshness, as, *mon ame, son opinion, my soul—his or her opinion.*

your house and gardens.—Mr. D—— says his horse is
jardin, m.

better than yours; but I am not of his opinion;
meilleur, adj. suis, v.

I prefer yours to his.—I have written my letter, but
—e, v.

I want your seal to seal it.—His folly
j'ai besoin, v. cachet, m. cacheter, v. folie, f.

will be the cause of his ruin.—London is a most
sera, v. —é, f. Londres, m. très, adv.

extensive town; I admire the convenience and the
étendue, pp. commodité, f.

cleanliness of its foot-ways.—His sister is older than
propriété, f. trottoir, m. agée, adj.

he, and she is able to assist him in his studies.—The
aider, v. étude, f.

king's horses are very beautiful, but his carriage is too heavy.—
carosse, m. pesant, adj.

Their house is better situated than ours; but ours is more
mieux, adv.

convenient than theirs.—This book is mine, and not
commode, adj.

yours.—The streets of London are very large; I ad-
grand, adj.

miire their width and regularity.—Do you want a
largeur, f.

pen-knife? I will lend you mine, if you cannot find
canif, m.

yours—My desk is larger than yours, but yours is
pupitre, m.

large enough.—A friend of mine has told me that
assez, adv. dit, pp.

your sister has married a captain in the army; is it
épouse, pp. officier est-ce

true?—Yes, Sir.—Do you speak to me, Sir?—No, Sir, I

do not.—I have several copies of this work, I
exemplaire, m. ouvrage, m.

will make you a present of one of them.—Return him
ferai, v. *Rendez, v.*

his pen-knife, or buy another for him if you have lost it.—
canif, m.

Did you think of what I told you?—No, but I will
Avez, v. vous, pr.

think of it.—If you find good pictures to sell, send
y *tableau, m.* *acheter, v.*

me some from the best masters.—When you
meilleur, adj.

see Messrs. A. and B. tell them that we will send
verrez, v. dîtes, v. enverrons, v.

them shortly the goods they have asked for,
sous peu, adv. marchandise, f.

in the last letter which we have received from them.—
recu, pp. de eux, pr.

If I had some seeds I would sow them in my garden.—
graine, f. semerois, v.

I will tell my brother to send you some, for we have

a greater quantity of them than we can use, and we
plus *il nous en faut, v.*

give them to our friends.—Send them to me, or bring

them to me, the first time you come to see me.—You
viendrez, v.

seem to me to be altered.—Do you think so?—Yes,
paraissez, v. le

I do (believe it).—If you have no books in the
ne...point, adv. *a, pr.*

country, I will send you some to divert you in your
campagne, f. en, pro. amuser, v.

solitary walks.
solitaire adj. promenade, f.

Its and *their*, having a reference to inanimate things, or even irrational objects, and placed in another member of the sentence from that wherein the object referred to is expressed, are not rendered by *son*, *sa*, *ses*, *leur*, or *leurs*, but by the genitive pronoun *en*. Ex.

Your garden is very fine ; *Votre jardin est bien beau ;*
 I admire its walks, &c. *J'en admire les allées, &c.*

The second sort of possessive pronouns are substantives, as the noun is always implied in them ; they are :

Singular.		Plural.		
Masc.	Fem.	Masc.	Fem.	
<i>Le mien,</i>	<i>la mienne;</i>	<i>les miens,</i>	<i>les miennes;</i>	Mine.
<i>Le tien,</i>	<i>la tienne;</i>	<i>les tiens,</i>	<i>les tiennes;</i>	Thine.
<i>Le sien,</i>	<i>la sienne;</i>	<i>les siens,</i>	<i>les siennes;</i>	His or hers.
<i>Le nôtre,</i>	<i>la nôtre;</i>	<i>les nôtres,</i>	<i>les nôtres;</i>	m. & f. ours.
<i>Le vôtre,</i>	<i>la vôtre;</i>	<i>les vôtres,</i>	<i>les vôtres;</i>	m. & f. yours.
<i>Le leur,</i>	<i>la leur;</i>	<i>les leurs,</i>	<i>les leurs;</i>	m. & f. theirs.

It is to be noticed, that they are never used without the definite articles, *le, la, les*, the.

When any one of these possessive pronouns substantive is used after the verb *être*, to be, signifying to belong to, it may be expressed in French by one of the personal pronouns in the dative case: ex.

This book is mine. *Ce livre est à moi.*
 This sword is his, and not yours. *Cette épée est à lui et non pas à vous.*

Also when one of these pronouns substantive in the genitive follows a substantive in the nominative case in English, it must be turned by one of the adjective pronouns, in the following manner.

A friend of mine, of yours ; *Un de mes amis, de vos amis ;* i. e. one of my friends, of your friends.

EXERCISES UPON THE POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

Brother, when shall we go and see your country
Mon frère irons-nous campagne, f.
 house?—As soon as I have sold my town house ;
tôt, adv. vendu, pp.
 I hope my neighbour is going to buy² it.¹—My wife is
voisin va, v.
 gone to her father's ; but she returns to-morrow in
chez, pr. revient, v.

his carriage.—His children are settled, except his
 youngest daughter.—His virtues make his consolation in
 his misfortune.—Your ardent imagination causes your
 greatest torment.—My house will be built before
 yours; but yours will be better finished than mine.—
 —When does your master set off for the country?—He
 will set off with his sister next² week¹—Your library
 is more considerable than mine; but mine is more
 curious than yours.—The Strand bridge will be
 beautiful; I admire its arches (very much).—I have
 mislaid my copy-book; have you found it?—No, but I
 have found your pen and your inkstand, which you had
 left in your father's study.—When will you have
 your grammar printed?—As soon as I can, for several
 of my pupils wish to have it before their departure
 from town.

établis, pp.
font, v.
malheur, m.
fait, v.
tourment, m.
bâtie, pp.
part, v.
bibliothèque, f.
curieux, adj.
pont, m.
—, f. beaucoup, adv.
cahier, m.
plume, f.
écritoire, f.
laissé, pp.
cabinet, m.
ferez-vous, v.
pourrai, v.
élève, c. g.
avant, pr.
départ, m.
ville, f.

§ III.

OF PRONOUNS DEMONSTRATIVE.

These pronouns are called demonstrative, because they demonstrate, (that is), shew absolutely the object to which

they are attached, or which they do represent. Like the possessive, they are either adjectives only or substantives.

The first of these pronouns always agree with the substantive they precede. They are,

Singular.		Plural.
Masc.	Fem.	Masc. and Fem.
<i>Ce, cet,*</i>	<i>Cette, this or that,</i>	<i>Ces, these or those.</i>
	<i>Chaque, m. and fem. each.</i>	

The pronouns demonstrative substantives are in reality two words in French, the first of which is the demonstrative adjective, and the second the personal pronoun, as,

Celui, for *ce lui*; *celle*, for *cette elle*;

Ceux, for *ces eux*; *celles*, for *ces elles*; expressed in English by the personal pronoun alone, as, *celui qui*, &c.; he, who, &c.; *ceux, qui*, &c.; they who, &c.

Ce alone, signifies this or that, and refers to a whole sentence; sometimes the adverbs *ci* and *là*, here and there, are added to the former pronouns to specify their respective position. Ex.

This hat,	<i>Ce chapeau-ci.</i>
That town,	<i>Cette ville-là.</i>

When *ci* and *là* are added to the pronoun indefinite *ce*, it is to establish the same distinction as in English between this and that; as,

This pleases me,	<i>Ceci me plaît.</i>
That displeases me,	<i>Cela me déplaît.</i>
<i>Chacun, e, each, for chaqu'un, e, f. each one.</i>	

N.B. The pronouns *that* and *those* are often suppressed in English, and supplied by an apostrophe and an s at the end of the substantive; but they must be expressed in French by one of the above pronouns, *celui, celle, ceux*,

* *Cet* is used before a noun masculine, beginning with a vowel or *h* mute: ex. *cet homme, cet oiseau*; this man, this bird.

celles, according to the gender and number of the substantive to which they refer.

He has taken my watch *Il a pris ma montre et*
and my father's. *celle de mon père.*

EXERCISES UPON THE DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

This portrait is striking; it is that of your father.

———, m. *frappant*, pp.

—Do you like this frame?—No, I prefer the one you
cadre, m. *celui*

shewed me the other day.—Pull down this blind,
montrates, v. *Abaissez*, v. *jalousie*, f.

and draw this curtain.—This arm chair is more convenient
rideau, m. *fauteuil*, m. *commode*, adj.

than that one; but the shape is not so elegant.—He who
forme, f.

wishes to be esteemed, ought to endeavour to deserve
veut, v. *tâcher*, v. *mériter*, v.

it.—This dictionary is better than that; but it is not
meilleur, adj.

so good as the one I saw the other day at a friend of
vis, v. *chez*, pr.

mine.—Say what you please, this fruit is preferable to
voudrez, v.

that we tasted at Mrs. C.'s.—The pronouns *this* and
goûtames, v.

that shew two objects differently placed.—This
montrent, v.

bell rings better than that.—This bird has a
sonnette, f. *sonne*, v. *oiseau*, m.

finer plumage than that; but that one sings better
———, m. *chante*, v.

than this one.—This tree yields no fruit; but that one
produit, v.

yields a great deal.—This clock forwards; but your
quantité, f. *horloge*, f. *avance*, v.

watch goes too slow.—We ought to pray for those
retarde, v. devons, v. prier, v.
 who persecute us.—This flower smells too strong: I
fleur, f. sent, v. fort, adj.
 prefer that rose to this pink.—Men are always inclined to
willet, m. porté, pp.
 believe that which they hope for.—His condition is
croire, v. espèrent, v. ∞
 worse than that of a galley-slave.—This ink does not
pire, adj. galérien encre, f.
 run free; that which I bought last year was better.—
coule, v. bien, adv. dernier, adj.
 I will take this path; it is more pleasant than that
sentier, m. agréable, adj.
 road, where the dust flies in whirlwinds.—These
route, f. poussière, f. vole, v. tourbillon, m.
 meadows are delightful, and those orchards promise
prairie, f. charmant, adj. verger, m. promettent, v.
 an abundant crop.—They who rely upon the
récolte, f. comptent, v.
 promises of men, build upon sand.—These shoes
promesse, f. bâtissent, v. sable, m. soulier, m.
 are better made than those; but they are not so easy
faits, pp. aisé, adj.
 for walking.—This tree grows faster than that.—A good
marche, f. croît, v.
 master rewards those of his scholars who are diligent, and
écolier, m.
 punishes those who are idle.—This writing pleases
punit, v. paresseux, adj. écriture, f. plaît, v.
 me more than that.—Have you taken my watch and my
porté, pp.
 mother's to the watch-maker?—Yes, sir, and I have
chez horloger
 brought back that of your brother.—Your drawing-room
rapporté, pp. salon, m.
 is larger than mine; but Mr. Brown's is larger than yours.—
Brun.

—I take this book with me, and I leave you that
prends, v. *laisse, v.*
 one.

§ IV.

OF PRONOUNS RELATIVE.

These pronouns are called relative, because they relate to some other noun or pronoun in the discourse, either expressed or implied.

Some are adjectives only, the others are substantives also.

The pronouns relative adjectives are,

Singular.		Plural.	
Masc.	Fem.	Masc.	Fem.
<i>Quel,</i>	<i>Quelle,</i>	<i>Quels, Quelles,</i> what or which.	
<i>Quelque, m. and f.</i>		<i>Quelques, m. and f.</i> some.	
<i>Quelque....que, m. and f.</i>		<i>Quelques....que, m. & f.</i> whatever.	
<i>Quel-que,</i>		<i>Quels-que,</i>	whoever and
<i>Quelle-que</i>		<i>Quelles-que,</i>	whatever.
<i>Quelconque,*</i>		<i>Quelsconque,</i>	} whatever.
<i>Quelleconque,</i>		<i>Quellesconque,</i>	

Quelque, followed by an adjective, is an adverb answering to *however* in English.

The pronouns relative substantive preceding the verb, are,

Singular.		Plural.	
Masc.	Fem.	Masc.	Fem.
<i>Qui, m. and f.</i>		<i>Qui, m. and f.</i> who or which.	
<i>Que, m. and f.</i>		<i>Que, m. and f.</i> whom or which.	
<i>Dont, m. and f.</i>		<i>Dont, m. and f.</i> of whom, of which.	
<i>Lequel, laquelle,</i>		<i>Lesquels, lesquelles,</i> which.	
<i>Quelqu'un, Quelqu'une,</i>		<i>Quelques-uns, Quelques-unes,</i>	
Some one,		some people.	

* This last pronoun is never used but after the substantive.

Quiconque, whoever, sing. only.

Qui, m. and f. sing. and plural, who or which.

Que, what, } sing. only { before verbs.

Quoi, what, } } after verbs and prepositions.

Quoique, whatever.

Qui may be used before and after verbs; *Que* is only used before verbs, and *qui* and *quoi* are used after all verbs and prepositions.

EXERCISE ON THE RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

What book do you want?—The one I lent you yesterday.—Some rest is necessary after great application.—Whatever may be your fortune, you ought not to squander it; but rather give some portion of it to the poor.—I met some men on the road, who asked me the way to Brentford.—Speak to nobody what-
voulez, v. Celui, pro. prêtai, v.

ever of your affairs.—Whoever calls here, tell him
repos, m. soit, v.

I am not at home, and ask him what is his pleasure.
dissiper, v. plutôt, adv.

—If they ask what day I shall be back, tell
pauvre. rencontrai, v. route, f.

them to-morrow, without fail.—Whatever I say, he
chemin, m. ne...personne

does not listen to me.—Do you believe what he says? for
passee, v. ici dites, v.

my part, I do not imagine what his motive can
maison, f. ce qu'ils veulent, v.

be; but I think it is altogether a story.—What use
jour, m. serai, v. de retour, m.

do you make of this instrument?—I will shew you
faute, f. dise, v.

—What use
écoute, v. dit, v.

do you make of this instrument?—I will shew you
moi, pr. motif, m. peut, v.

—What use
être, m. absolument conte, m. usage, m.

do you make of this instrument?—I will shew you
faites, v. —, m. montrerais, v.

presently what it is fit for.——Whatever haste
tout-à-l'heure, adv. propre, adj. d, pr. hâte, f.
 you make, you cannot overtake them.—Have you
fassiez, v. pouvez, v. rejoindre, v.
 carried my letter to Mr. L—'s?—Whom have you spoken
parlé, pp.
 to?—I have spoken to a servant who stood at the door.—
étoit, v.
 What has he told you?—That he did not know what
dit, pp. savoit, v.
 day his master would return from the races.——
reviendrait, v. course d cheval.
 What do you think of the weather?—I think we shall
pensez, v. tems, m. pense, v. au-
 have the same weather as we had yesterday.—What is it
rons, v. que hier, adv.
 o'clock?—It is eight o'clock.—What clock is striking
horloge, f. sonne, v.
 now?—It is St. Paul's.—How do you spend your time in
C'est passez, v. d
 the country?—I read such books as may inspire vir-
campagne, f. peuvent, v. ver-
 tue, and form the understanding.—Somebody knocks at
tu, f. jugement, m. frappe, v.
 the door; see who it is?—I do not know who can
porte, f. voyez, v. sais, v. peut, v.
 approve such conduct; but whoever he is, and
approuver, v. tel, adj. conduite, f. soit, v.
 whatever he may say, he is not the man I would choose
dise, v. choisissois, v.
 for my friend.—Whose house is this?—Men generally
pour, pr.
 love him who flatters them, but the wise repel flat-
aiment, v. flatte, v. repoussent, v. flat-
 tery as a dangerous poison.—Every one agrees that
terie, f. convient, v.
 he deserved what has happened to him, because he was
est, v. arrivé, pp.

obstinate.—One of the Miss O.'s is going to be married; guess which it is?—In what drawer have you put my handkerchiefs?—They are in the drawer which I found empty.

entêté, adj. *demoiselle* *va, v.*
tiroir, m. *mis*
mouchoir, m. *tiroir, m.* *vide.*

RECAPITULATORY EXERCISES UPON ALL THE PRONOUNS.

Do you speak French?—No, Sir; but I understand what is said to me in that language.—Why do you not endeavour to speak it?—Because I have nobody to practise with.—That is not absolutely necessary; if a person understands grammar well, he can think first in English, and then turn his own thoughts into French.—True, but he must have learned to compose.—Undoubtedly; but this is not very difficult.—And pray, what is to be done for that?—The easiest way is to accustom oneself to literal translations which you write back into French.—This practice followed for some time gives more facility than can be imagined by those who have not tried.—The good are the only ones happy, the wicked are never so.—This house suits me perfectly.

comprends, v.
langue, f. *Pourquoi, adv.*
tâchez, v. *Parceque, c.*
entend, v. *grammaire, f.* *d'abord, adv.*
pensées, f.
C'est vrai *doit, v.* *appris, pp.* *sans*
doute *cile, adj.* *de grace*
moyen, m.
traduction, f. *remettez*
en, pr. *suivi, pp.* *pendant, pr.*
que ne *imaginer, v.*
essayé, pp. *seul, adj.*
ne...jamais, adv. *convient, v.*

fectly well, I will not sell it.—Whatever your affairs
veux, v. vendre, v.

be, you ought not to neglect your friends.—Finish
soient, v. devriez, v. négliger, v.

this book, and then you shall begin another.—He has
ensuite, adv.

shewn him the letter he had received from his father.—
montré, pp. reçu, pp.

I assure you it is very interesting and very instructive.—
intéressant, adj.

Where are the almonds your aunt gave you?—Give some
amande, f. tante en, pro.

to your sister.—I have eaten them all.—It is very wrong
mal, m.

of you; you will be ill for it; and it will be a just
a, pr. malade, adj.

punishment for your greediness.—The Thames is a very
punition, f. gourmandise, f. Tamise

fine river, but the view of it is lost by the warehouses

on its banks, which are not uniform.—St. Paul's is a fine

edifice, but the effect is destroyed by the houses which
—, m. détruit, pp.

surround it.—This affair concerns him, and not you.
entourent, v. regarde, v. non pas

—Your portrait is not badly painted, but it is not so
mal, adv. peint, pp. aussi, adv.

well as that of your lady.—You do not know what
épouse. savez, v.

grieves me, it is to see you lose your time.—He is so
afflige, v. perdre, v.

affected by the death of his wife, that he will see none
mort, f. épouse, veut, v. ne...aucun

of his friends.—What business brings you here?—Of all
amène, v.

those who dispute against religion, some do it be-
disputent, v. font, v.

cause it perplexes them, others because they wish to
embarrasse, v. *veulent, v.*
 have the glory to perplex its defenders.—These houses
gloire, f. *défenseur, m.*
 are well built, but their position is not advantageous.—
bâti, pp. *avantageux, adj.*
 What news have you heard to-day?—That the French
appris, pp.
 have had two of their generals made prisoners, and their
général fait, pp.
 army was flying, when the English messenger left them
armée, f. *fuyoit, v.* *courrier, m.*
 to bring this news.—They add that our loss has
nouvelle, f. *ajoutent, v.*
 been very great, though not so great as theirs.—
quoique non pas
 They who do not keep their word, deserve to be
Ceux, pr. *tiennent, v.*
 branded with infamy.—The beauty of the mind excites
flétri, pp. *—ie, f.* *esprit, m.*
 admiration, that of the soul inspires esteem, and that of
ame, f. *estime, f.*
 the body love.—Most friends are more attached to our
La plupart
 fortune, than they are to our person.—Whoever is with-
que...ne
 out virtue seldom values men, and whoever is virtuous
estime, v. *vertueux, adj.*
 values them too much.—Who told you that this house is
trop, adj. *a dit*
 not hers.—For your own interest I entreat you to attend
conjure, v. *avoir égard*
 to my advice.—Read first the history of your own coun-
avis, m. *Lisez, v.* *pays, m.*
 try, and then you will read that of other countries with
ensuite *lirez, v.*
 more pleasure and profit.—I am of your opinion.—
plaisir, m. *——, f.*

England owes her riches to her navy, and the extent
 of her commerce.—Do you know what has hap-
 pened to him?—He has lost his fortune at the gaming
 table.—It is a dreadful passion unworthy (of) an ho-
 nest man.—Your condition is like others, it has its advan-
 tages as well as its disadvantages.—Do you know some
 of these ladies?—Yes, I know some of them.—Whose
 book is this?—It is mine.—There is I know not what
 in his exterior, which prepossesses in his favor.—At what
 will you play?—At draughts, if you please.—You play bet-
 ter than I do.—Where are the draught-board and the
 men?—Take this man, and I shall take two.—Take this
 other, and in my turn, I take three, and go to king.—
 You have won the game.—It is enough for this time.
 —The study of Geography and Chronology is neces-
 sary to him who wishes to have a perfect knowledge of
 history.—The beauty of the mind is far preferable
 to that of the body.—Some say one thing, some
 another.—The lady he was with, is in mourning, because

doit, v. *marine, f.* *étendue, f.*
—, m. *savez, v.* *ar-*
perdu, pp. *jeu, m.*
affreux, adj. *—, f.* *indigne, adj.*
comme *avan-*
tage, m. *désavantage, m.* *connoissez, v.*
connois, v.
sais, v. *quoi, pro.*
prévient, v. *faveur, f.*
dames, f. *voulez, v.*
moi, pro. *damier, m.*
pion, m. *prendrai, v.*
tour, m. *prends, v.* *vais, v.* *dame, f.*
gagné, pp. *partie, f.* *assez, adv.* *fois, f.*
étude, f. *—ie, f.* *—ie, f.*
veut, v. *connoissance, f.*
histoire, f. *beauté, f.* *esprit, m.* *bien* *—*
corps, m. *disent, v.*
en *deuil* *parceque*

she has lately lost her sister-in-law.—Man too
dernièrement, adv. perdu, pp. belle sœur.
 often wishes for that which it is not in his power to
désire, v. (n'est pas) pouvoir, m.
 obtain, instead of being contented with what Provi-
obtenir, v. du lieu contenter, v. — f.
 dence has granted him.—He who pleases nobody is
accordé, pp. ne...personne
 less unhappy than he whom nobody pleases.
moins, adv. malheureux, adj. personne ne
 —His father and mother died in the same year.—
moururent, v. année, f.
 I lived in the house when that happened.—Brave as
demeurois, v. arriva, v.
 he is, he may find his master.—Whatever happens,
pourra, v. maître.
 man ought to submit to the decrees of heaven without
soumettre, v. décret, m. ciel, m.
 murmuring.—His will must be done in spite of anybody
murmurer, v. volonté, f. se fera
 whatever.—Science is preferable to riches and vir-
richesses, f. plu.
 tue to both.—Some philosophers believe that the fixed
croient, v. fixe, adj.
 stars are so many suns.—Here are two books, which do
autant, adv. Voici, v.
 you prefer?—I prefer this one to the other.—Both
L'un et l'autre
 are very good.—To whom shall I give your letter?—
qui, pro. donnerai, v.
 To either of my brothers, and if neither is at home
 bring it back to me; or rather carry it to their
rapportez, v. plutôt, adv.
 counting-house.
comptoir, m.

CHAPTER IV.

OF PARTICIPLES.

THE participle partakes of the nature of the noun, and of that of the verb; as noun, it is susceptible of gender, number, and case; as verb, it represents a state or act, and is consequently susceptible of time. It is either present, as, being, *étant*; having, *ayant*; or past, as, been, *été*; had, *eu*.

The participles may be transitive like their verbs, as,

Having a stick, *Ayant un bâton.*

or intransitive, as, dying, *mourant*.

The participles past are transitive only when following the verbs, to be, *être*, and to have, *avoir*; to form the perfect voice of verbs; and then they are never declinable.

My sister has broken her arm. *Ma sœur s'est cassé le bras.*
I have killed a hare. *J'ai tué un lièvre.*

The participles present, which in English always end in *ing*, end in *ant* in French, as in the above examples; when they decline, they are mere adjectives.

The participles past have no particular ending in either language; they most commonly end in *é*, and generally correspond with those ending in *ed* in English. They are always declinable after the verb to be, *être*, except when transitive, as in the case above.

The same participle following the verb *avoir*, never agrees with the nominative of the verb, but may often agree with its accusative, that is, the word following next in sense, when the said accusative is placed before the verb, which takes place very often; as,

You have seen her. *Vous l'avez vue.*

In this case, *avoir* is a true active verb; but if the participle past be transitive, it cannot be declined.*

* These ideas will be developed in the key.

EXERCISES ON THE PARTICIPLES.

Have you returned the grammar which you had borrowed of your cousin?—Yes, I sent the servant who has given it to him.—I am sorry for it, I wish I had seen it.—Is it well adapted for beginners?—It is the best I have ever seen.—The difficulties are presented gradually, and the greatest are judiciously reserved for the end.—I have heard very good news (as I was coming here.—What news have you heard?—That the English have obtained a signal victory over the Americans, and another over the French.—The persons you saw with us are people truly fearing God and loving virtue.—I found my brother writing when I entered.—They found him expiring with grief.—What a spectacle for humanity to see after a battle so many dead and dying!—I admire these lambs skipping on this hill.—I went this morning to my sister's, and after waiting for her an hour, she told me she was not disposed to go out.—There is a real pleasure in

rendu, pp. grammaire, f. em-
prunté, pp. à, pr. ai envoyé, pp.
donné, pp. fâché, pp. en souhaiterois, v.
aié, v. vu, pp. —té, f. —tée, pp.
par degrés —é, pp.
fin, f. appris, pp. nouvelle, f. en, pr.
venant, p. pr. nouvelle, f.
gagné, pp. signalé, pp. sur, pr.
—cain, sur, pr.
avez vu, pp. craignant
aimant ai trouvé, pp. écrivant, p. pr.
suis entré, pp. trouvèrent, v. chagrin, m.
voir, v. bataille, f.
tant, adv. bondis-
sant, p. pr. colline, f.
attendu, pp. a dit
(n'étoit pas) sortir, v. Il y a plaisir, m. à

teaching by a rational² method.¹——Lewis the great
enseigner, v. raisonné, pp. —e, f. — Louis

had above all the superior and rare talent of know-
avoit, v. —ieur, adj. con-

ing and choosing men of merit.——Spend one por-
noître, v. choisir, v. —e, m. —Passez, v.

tion of your time in reading, another in writing, and ano-
à lire, v. écrire, v.

ther in resting yourself.——What more grand in nature
reposer, v. vous, pr. —Quoi, pr.

than the rising and the setting of the sun!——The de-
lever, m. coucher, m. soleil, m. dé-

fending of a bad cause is worse than the cause
fense, f. mauvais, adj. pire, adj.

itself.——Somebody has told me that your cousin has
elle-même, pro. —Quelqu'un

been killed in the last engagement; I hope you
été, pp. tué, pp. dernier, adj. combat, m. j'espère

have heard from him since.——He has not written to us,
depuis, adv. écrit, pp.

but his sister has received a letter from him dated the 20th,
sœur reçu daté, pp.

in which he says that he has been wounded, but not
dit, v. blessé, pp. non pas

dangerously.——Mrs. White appears (very much) af-
dangereusement, adv. paroît, v. très, adv. af-

flicted at the death of her husband.——It is not sur-
fligee, pp. de mort, f. mari. —Ce n'est pas sur-

prising; she has lost the most esteemed man in the
prenant, p. pr. estimé, pp. de

town, and who will long be regretted by the poor.——
ville, f. sera, v. pauvre, adj.

The liberty he has taken to represent her faults to her, has
pris, pp.

offended her much, but he was determined to speak the
offensé, pp. —é, pp. dire, v.

truth.——Mrs. Catalani was an excellent singer, I have
vérité, f. chanteuse, f.

heard her sing several times.—We are all very
entendu, pp. *plusieurs fois*, f.
 sorry for the trouble this affair has given you.—In
fâché, adj. *de*, pr. *peine*, f. —e, f.
 what history have you read these words, “ This day
histoire, f. *lu*, pp. *mot*, m. *Aujourd’hui*, adv.
 Schulemberg has conquered us” ?—I have read them in the
Schoulembourg vaincu, pp.
 history of Charles the twelfth.—Have I shewn you
histoire, f. *montré*, pp.
 the books I received the other day from France ?—No,
livre, m. *jour*, m.
 they were not yet arrived ; but you were expecting them.
étoient, v. *attendiez*, v.
 —The letter you wrote to me in French, was tolerably
lettre, f. *François* *passablement*
 well ; I have shewn it to your brother, who was asto-
montré, pp. *éton-*
 nished at it.—Where have you put my gloves ?—I
né, pp. *en*, pro. *mis*, pp. *gant*, m.
 have put them in your wardrobe.—Fearing to hear
garderobe.—*Craignant* p. *apprendre*, v.
 of the death of her mother, she opened the letter trem-
mère *ouvrit*, v. *trem-*
 bling ; but the letter was rather consoling, for she was
blant, p. pr.
 a little better.—In perusing this work, I
peu, adv. *mieux*, adv. *parcourant*, p. pr. *ouvrage*, m.
 have found many interesting remarks which I have
bien, adv. *intéressant*, p. pr.
 copied off in a small collection of mine.—Are your
copié, pp. *petit*, adj. *recueil*, m.
 brothers come back from the country ?—Yes, but they are
revenu, pp. *campagne*, f.
 gone out.—The glory he has acquired will be the best
sorti, pp. *gloire*, f. *acquis*, pp.
 inheritance for his posterity.—The army being beaten,
héritage, m. —é, f. *armée*, f. *battu*, pp.

more than ten thousand men were made prisoners of
de *furent*, v.
 war.—That General has rendered himself celebrated by
s'est, v. *rendu*, pp. *célèbre*, adj.
 his prudence as well as by his courage.—The enemies
aussi, adv. *que*, c.
 found themselves surrounded by a (large body) of
trouvèrent, v. *entouré*, pp. *gros*, adj.
 cavalry.—My sister has bought herself a beautiful
—lerie, f. *s'est*, v. *acheté*, pp.
 scarf.—He has not paid all the attention I wished
écharpe, f. *fait*, pp. *souhaitois*, v.
 to the advice your father has given him.—You have not
avis, m. *père*
 made all the efforts you (might have) done; otherwise
fait, pp. (*auriez pu*) *faire*, v. *autrement*, adv.
 you would have succeeded.—I have done what I could
auriez, v. *réussi*, pp. *fait*, pp. *ce que ai pu*
 to see him, and speak to him, but I have not yet found
avoir, v. *parler*, v. *mais*, c.
 a proper opportunity.—He says it has been fine
favorable, adj. *occasion*, f. *fait*, pp.
 weather all day.—No; it has rained a little in the
tems, m. *journée*, f.—*Non*, adv. *plu*, pp.
 morning, but it has been fine the remainder of the day.—
matinée, f. *fait*, pp. *reste*, m. *journée*, f.
 You will be wet in going back.—How degrad-
serez, v. *mouillé*, pp. *retournant*, pp.—*Que*, adv. *deshonno-*
 ing a vice is that of lying!—Can you shoot birds
rant *mensonge*, m.—*Pouvez*, v. *tirer*, v.
 flying?—Not yet, but I have killed several rab-
encore, adv. *plusieurs*, adj. *la-*
 bits whilst they were running.—I saw your brothers and
pin, m. *couroient*, v. *frère*
 sister running to your mother, and calling out to
sœur *accourant*, p. *mère* *appelant*, p. pr.
 her, because they had been frightened by the sight of a
parceque, c. *effrayé*, pp. *vue*, f.

bull which was coming to them.—He has done
taureau, m. venoit, v. eux, pro. rendu, pp.
 him all the services he has (been able).—She has obtain-
 ———, *m. pu, pp. obte-*
 ed from her father all the sums she would.
nu, pp. somme, f.

CHAPTER V.

OF VERBS.

THE verb either expresses merely the existence of a subject, as the verb to be, *être*; or its action also, as to have, *avoir*.

As to passive verbs, there are none in English or in French; they are replaced by the verb to be, and a participle past.

The verb to be, *être*, may be called the substantive verb, as denoting merely the *being* of an object: God is, *Dieu est*.

The active verbs may be transitive or intransitive.

Transitive, when the action goes over or passes upon an object, as, I have a house, *J'ai une maison*.

Intransitive; as, I run, *Je cours*.

or I die, *Je meurs*.

The distinction of neuter verbs is useless, and often very difficult to be ascertained.* The verbs termed neuter, express an act, such as, I stand, I laugh; even I sit is a reflective verb for (I seat myself) *Je m'asseois*, which could not be the case, if it did not express an act returning on the actor, if I may be allowed the expression.

A verb is said to be reflective, when the act returns upon

* Vide Murray's English Grammar, 19th edition, 1809, p. 70.

the doer, as, I sit; for, I seat myself, *Je m'asseois.*

A verb is said to be reciprocal, when two agents act upon each other; of course such verbs have only the three persons plural of each tense and mood, with the infinitive and participles, and resemble in form the reflective verbs, from which they can be distinguished only by the sense.

In French a verb cannot be reflective without a second pronoun receiving the act directly or indirectly; as,

He applies himself. *Il s'applique.*

He fancies to himself. *Il s'imagine.*

Every verb is logically personal, because an act necessarily implies an agent; but a verb is said grammatically to be impersonal, when the grammatical nominative offers no defined subject to the mind; as,

It rains, *Il pleut.*

They say, *On dit.*

A verb is either simple or compound.

Simple, if it cannot be decomposed; as,

To call, *appeler.*

To see, *voir.*

To build, *bâtir.*

To take, *prendre.*

To lie, *mentir.*

To live, *vivre.*

The same may be compound by means of a preposition, or rather adverb in this sense; as,

To recall, *rappeler.*

To foresee, *prévoir.*

To rebuild, *rebâtir.*

To undertake, *entreprendre.*

To belie, *démentir.*

To out-live, *survivre.*

CONJUGATION OF VERBS.

To conjugate verbs is to give them their different inflexions or terminations, according to their moods, tenses, numbers, and persons.

There are two voices in each verb, the imperfect and the perfect voice.

Imperfect, To be, *Etre*; Perfect, To have been, *Avoir été*.

OF MOODS.

A Mood, or mode, in grammar, means the manner of representing the verb, as affirming, commanding, &c.

There are in the French language five moods absolutely distinct from each other by their several inflexions or meanings.

They are ; The Indicative,	<i>L'indicatif.</i>
The Imperative,	<i>L'impératif.</i>
The Optative,	<i>L'optatif.</i>
The Subjunctive,	<i>Le subjonctif.</i>
The Infinitive,	<i>L'infinitif.</i>

OF THE INDICATIVE MOOD.

This Mood has been so called because it *indicates*, that is, *asserts* positively the *verb*, with regard to time, number, and person; as,

I write a letter,	<i>J'écris une lettre.</i>
He sings,	<i>Il chante.</i>

OF THE IMPERATIVE MOOD.

This Mood signifies commanding or enforcing the *verb*, in the person or persons addressed. It has only the present; as,

Serve God,	<i>Servez Dieu.</i>
Love virtue,	<i>Aimez la vertu.</i>

This mood can have no first person singular, because it is impossible to command oneself, if it has a first person plural, it is as being joined to such as receive the command.

Let us avoid discord, *Evitons la discorde.*

Neither can it have third persons, for we cannot command the absent, that is, persons spoken of. The persons

so called in the grammars, are the respective persons of the present of the subjunctive mood,* as,

Let him write, *or* that he may write, *Qu'il écrive.*

OF THE OPTATIVE MOOD.

This mood signifies in the *verb* an anterior disposition to be, or to exist, with regard to another verb; a beginning of existence without allusion to its being completed; in which it differs essentially from the indicative.

I was singing, when you *Je chantois, quand vous*
came in. *entrates.*

The singing was begun when you came in.

OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

This mood signifies in the *verb* a subjoining disposition to be, a possibility of being, without actual certainty. It is subsequent with regard to another verb.

I work, that you *may rest Je travaille, afin que vous*
yourself. *vous reposiez.*

The resting yourself depends on my working, i. e. is subsequent to it.

OF THE INFINITIVE MOOD.

This Mood is so called, because it expresses the *verb* in an *infinite* or illimited sense, without any relation to time, number, or person; it is, properly speaking, the name or *noun* of the verb. Ex.

To be,	<i>Etre.</i>
To have,	<i>Avoir.</i>
To love,	<i>Aimer.</i>

* In English, let him or let them write, are phrases by which we signify to a person present, that he should let or suffer another absent to write. In French, the first verb is understood, such as, I desire he may write, *Je veux qu'il écrive.*

OF TENSES.

There are three natural tenses, and there is no need for more.

The Present,	<i>Le Présent.</i>
The Past,	<i>Le Passé.</i>
The Future,	<i>Le Futur.</i>

The present, *is*, now; the past, *was*, before; and the future *will be*, afterward.

OF THE PRESENT.

The present concerns the time being, as;

You write, *Vous écrivez.*

The present is also used:

1st. When speaking of what is usually recurring. Ex.

We always dine at two o'clock. *Nous dinons toujours à deux heures.*

She studies history. *Elle étudie l'histoire.*

2d. When speaking of what is to be in a short time, by way of anticipation, instead of the future. Ex.

I set out this evening for the country. *Je pars ce soir pour la campagne.*

Instead of,

I shall set out, &c. *Je partirai, &c.*

3d. This tense is often used in French instead of the past, in narrations and descriptions, to represent as in action, what is long past.

OF THE PAST.

This tense represents, as absolutely past, the time when the act took place. Ex.

I was ill yesterday for two hours. *Je fus malade hier pendant deux heures.*

OF THE FUTURE.

This tense expresses the time of an act as not yet come.
Ex.

I will see you to-morrow *Je vous verrai demain à*
in London. *Londres.*

The tenses of the Optative and Subjunctive moods are not absolute, but relative to those of the indicative mood, as has been seen before in speaking of these two moods.

OF THE TENSES OF THE OPTATIVE MOOD.

The Optative mood has two tenses, the past and the future. The first represents the act as having begun previously to a second act, which is past: and it is in this it differs from the same tense of the indicative, the latter representing the act finished.

My brother was learning *Mon frère apprenoit sa*
his lesson when you arrived. *leçon quand vous arrivâtes.*

It is used therefore in speaking of reiterated actions, because allusion is made only to the beginning of those acts.

When I was in London, I *Quand J'étois à Londres,*
often went to see my friends. *j'allois souvent voir mes amis.*

The future of the optative mood shews a disposition to be, under some supposition of another verb, the taking place of which is not certain. Ex.

I would read, if I had books, *Je lirois si j'avois des livres.*

OF THE TENSES OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

The Subjunctive mood has two tenses, the present and the past: the present subjoins the verb to another verb, present or future. Ex.

I wish he may come, *Je souhaite qu'il vienne.*

The past subjoins the verb to another verb past. Ex.

I was wishing he might
come in time.

*Je souhaitois qu'il vînt à
tems.*

OF NUMBERS AND PERSONS.

Tenses have two numbers;—the singular and the plural.

Singular.

Plural.

I sing, *Je chante.* We sing, *Nous chantons.*

Each number has three persons. The first is the person or persons who speak. Ex.

I speak, *Je parle.* We speak, *Nous parlons.*

The second is the person or persons spoken to. Ex.

Thou speakest, *tu parles.* You speak, *Vous parlez.*

The third is the person or persons spoken of. Ex.

He speaks, *Il parle.* They speak, *Ils parlent.*

It is a custom among the moderns to address one person by the pronoun and verb of the second person plural; but, if any word following applies to such a nominative, it is to be in the singular. Speaking to one person, we must say,

You are married, *Vous êtes marié.*

Speaking to more than one, we must say, *mariés.*

Several nominatives, though each is singular, require the verb in the plural. Ex.

My brother and sister are gone. *Mon frère et ma sœur
sont partis.*

If there are nominatives of different persons, the verb must agree with the first in preference to the second, and with the second in preference to the third, observing that in French, the person spoken to must be named first, and the person speaking is to be mentioned the last; we must therefore say,

It is you and I who have discovered the plot. *C'est vous et moi qui avons
découvert le complot.*

It is neither you nor my
brother who have said it.

*Ce n'est ni vous ni mon
frère qui l'avez dit.*

You, my brother and I,
will set out to-day.

*Vous, mon frère et moi,
nous partirons aujourd'hui.*

The pronoun relative *qui*, being always of the same person as its antecedent; that is, the noun or pronoun to which it relates, requires the verb to be of the same person with the antecedent, as is the case in English.

It is I *who* am, &c.

C'est moi qui suis, &c.

There are four conjugations in the French language. Each is distinguished by the termination of the verb in the infinitive.

The first ends in	<i>ER</i> ,	as	<i>Donner</i> , to give
The second in	<i>IR</i> ,	as	<i>Punir</i> , to punish.
The third in	<i>OIR</i> ,	as	<i>Recevoir</i> , to receive.
The fourth in	<i>RE</i> ,	as	<i>Rendre</i> , to render.

The two verbs, *Etre*, to be, and *Avoir*, to have, vulgarly called auxiliaries, belong, the first of them to the last conjugation, the other to the third; but we will give them first, because they are the two most in use.

CONJUGATION OF THE VERB *ETRE*, TO BE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je suis,</i>	I am.
	<i>Tu es,</i>	Thou art.
	<i>Il est,</i>	He is.
Plur.	<i>Nous sommes,</i>	We are.
	<i>Vous êtes,</i>	You are.
	<i>Ils sont,</i>	They are.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je fus,</i>	I was.
-------	----------------	--------

	<i>Tu fus,</i>	Thou wast.
	<i>Il fut,</i>	He was.
Plur.	<i>Nous fumes,</i>	We were.
	<i>Vous fûtes,</i>	You were.
	<i>Ils furent,</i>	They were.

NOTE.—The past of this verb is often very improperly used by the French, instead *J'allai*, I went; but it is authorised by the best authors.

Future Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je serai,</i>	I shall or will be.
	<i>Tu seras,</i>	Thou shalt or wilt be.
	<i>Il sera,</i>	He shall or will be.
Plur.	<i>Nous serons,</i>	We shall or will be.
	<i>Vous serez,</i>	You shall or will be.
	<i>Ils seront,</i>	They shall or will be.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Sois,</i>	Be, (thou.)
Plur.	<i>Soyons,</i>	Let us be, for be, (we.)
	<i>Soyez,</i>	Be, (you.)

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>J'étois,*</i>	I was.
	<i>Tu étois,</i>	Thou wast.
	<i>Il étoit,</i>	He was.

* We give the same meaning to *j'étois* as to *je fus*, because the English have nothing in their language corresponding exactly with the *j'étois* of the French; for the use therefore of *j'étois* and *je fus*, we must recollect what has been said on the optative mood, that *je fus* is absolute, and *j'étois* relative to another verb, and anterior to it.

<i>Nous étions,</i>	We were.
<i>Vous étiez,</i>	You were.
<i>Ils étoient,</i>	They were.

Future Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je serois,</i>	I would, should, or could be.
	<i>Tu serois,</i>	Thou wouldst, shouldst, or couldst be.
	<i>Il seroit,</i>	He would, should, or could be.
Plur.	<i>Nous serions,</i>	We would, should, or could be.
	<i>Vous seriez,</i>	You would, should, or could be.
	<i>Ils seroient,</i>	They would, should, or could be.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Que je sois,</i>	That I may be.
	<i>Que tu sois,</i>	That thou mayest be.
	<i>Qu'il soit,</i>	That he may be.
Plur.	<i>Que nous soyons,</i>	That we may be.
	<i>Que vous soyez,</i>	That you may be.
	<i>Qu'ils soient,</i>	That they may be.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>Que je fusse,</i>	That I might be.
	<i>Que tu fusses,</i>	That thou mightest be.
	<i>Qu'il fût,</i>	That he might be.
Plur.	<i>Que nous fussions,</i>	That we might be.
	<i>Que vous fussiez,</i>	That you might be.
	<i>Qu'ils fussent,</i>	That they might be.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Etre, (to) be.

Participle present.

Etant, Being,

Participle Past.

Été,

Been.

These are all the tenses of the verb, to be, *Etre*.

What is commonly called the compound tenses of verbs, or with more propriety by some, the perfect voice, is formed merely by any participle past being added to each person of the verb *to have*, through its moods and tenses; as for example,

To have been,

Avoir été.

But such a conjugation is entirely useless, since it is only adding, been, *été*, to the verb, to have, *avoir*, which will be given hereafter.

The verb, to be, *être*, may properly be always considered as the *substantive* verb, that is, expressing merely the being or existence, without any accident or affection added to it; or the verb simple: and to have, *avoir*, is an active verb implying possession.

GENERAL OBSERVATION.

Every verb must agree with its nominative in person and in number, but after collective nouns, such as heap, *amas*; crowd, *foule*; infinity, *infinité*; number, *nombre*; most part, *la plupart*; &c. followed by a genitive, the verb must agree with that genitive in number, the whole forming the nominative to the verb, as,

Most of my friends are *La plupart de mes amis*
dead. *sont morts.*

The author of this grammar being convinced, first by reflection, and since by long experience, that the best method of learning verbs is not to run over a table, and to get it by heart, as it is called; a task almost above any one's patience, and attended with great inconvenience, but to learn persons of verbs indiscriminately, and *one* at a time, as they occur in the exercises, from the first day they begin, and to persevere in such a practice for some time, never failing to re-

peat the corresponding English meaning as in the table; has intermixed the persons and tenses, at least of the indicative and imperative moods, reserving the optative and subjunctive moods for the matter of other exercises. If such a method, which calls to mind the right expression at once, without the danger of losing oneself in the maze of moods and tenses ever differing from each other, has not been thought of before, it is because it was impracticable with the common tables of verbs in all grammars which give several meanings to *one* tense, and multiply them without end; while according to reason they are few, and can have only one meaning, which has been, and will be adhered to throughout the tables of the verbs in this grammar; the benefit of which principle will soon be felt, it is hoped, by such as will choose to make the attempt with their pupils, to whom they will spare thereby an almost insupportable and universal difficulty, that of learning long tables of verbs by heart.

The verbs, to Be, and to Have, are here kept separate, that the learner may be less inclined to confound them.

EXERCISES UPON THE VERB To Be, *Etre*.

Indicative and Imperative Moods.

Present, Past, and Future.

I am happy.—My brother is come.—They are too ignorant.—We were satisfied with him.—They will be sensible.—They were not admitted.—You will be very tall.—They are gone out.—They were insulted.—We are grand, adj. *heureux*, adj. *venu*, pp. *trop*, adv. *content*, adj. *de*, pr. *spiri-*
tuel, adj. *admis*, pp. *très*, adv.
 tall.—They are gone out.—They were insulted.—We are grand, adj. *sortis*, pp. *insulté*, pp.
 all mortal.—My coat is very short.—Her cap will be finished to-morrow.—We were much surprised.—He
mortel, adj. *habit*, m. *court*, adj. *bonnet*, m.
fini, pp. *demain*, adv. *très*, adv. *surpris*, pp.

will be handy.—They were dismissed without ceremony.—
adroit, adj. renvoyé, pp. sans ———ie, f.

You are ill informed.—Be quiet.—They shall be reprimanded.—Let us be faithful.—You will be learned.—My

mandé, pp. fidèle, adj. savant, adj.

house will be finished next² month¹.—Be always moderate in your desires.—They are gone to church.—His

déré, adj. désir, m. allé, pp. église, f.

hat is too large.—I shall be on my guard.—They are

chapeau, m. grand, adj. gardes, pl.

very learned.—You are very patient.—They will be rewarded.—I was at home all the week.—I was attacked by

compensé, pp. maison, f. semaine, f. attaqué, pp.

two ruffians.—We shall be at home next Sunday.—My

scélérat. maison, f. dimanche, m.

cousin will be made a captain in a year hence.—You

—— fait, pp. capitaine

are seldom at home.—Let us be true to our engagements, and we shall be esteemed by every body.—We

de tout monde, m.

were accosted by two strangers in uniform.—Be modest in

accosté, pp. étranger ———e, m.

prosperity, and be patient in adversity.—We will be at your

——é, f. ——té, f. chez, pr.

brother's at seven o'clock this evening.—You are (very

soir, m.

much) altered.—You are no longer the same man.—Be

très, adv. changé, pp. ne... plus

prudent as serpents and simple as doves, said our Lord

colombe, f. dit, v.

to his disciples.—They were surprised, and were cut in

surpris, pp. taillé

pieces.—You will be rewarded for your trouble.—Let us

pièce, f. récompensé, pp. peine, f.

be satisfied with our condition.—Appetite is the best
content, adj. *appétit*, m.

cook.—Your cousins will be much astonished at this
cuisinier, m. *étonnés*, pp.

news.—Be careful of your things, and you will not be
soigneux, adj. *affaires*, f.

scolded.—Great towns are always full of noxious²
grondé, pp. *ville*, f. *plein*, adj. *nuisible*, adj.

vapours¹.—The spoon is on the table, or in the drawer.—
vapeur, f. *cuiller*, f. *tiroir*, m.

The remedy is worse than the disorder.—My brother and
remède, m. *pire*, adj. *mal*, m. *frère*

sister will be here in the course of the evening.—Are you
sœur *cours*, m. *soirée*, f.

sure that you will be back?—

sûr, adj. *de retour*.

EXERCISES UPON THE OPTATIVE AND SUBJUNCTIVE MOODS.

I was in Paris when you were in London.—You would
d, pr. *d*, pr.

be subjected to the same laws, if you were an inhabitant of
soumis, pp. *loi*, f. *habitant*, m.

that country.—We were four in the coach, and two ser-
pays, m. *voiture*, f.

vants were on the coach-box.—If I were sure that you
cocher, *siège*, m. *sûr*, adj.

might be happy, I should be satisfied.—I wish he may
satisfait, pp. *souhaite*, v.

be more prudent another time.—I should be very sorry
fois, f. *fâché*

if they were taken.—They would be punished, if they
que, c. *puni*, pp.

were known.—You were misinformed, for my brother was
connu, pp. *mal informé*,

then with the army.—You would be very angry with him,
alors, adv. *armée* f. *fâché*, pp. *contre*

if you were informed of what he has done.—They were
instruit *ce que* *a* *fait*, pp.
inclined to gaming, they were always in bad company.—
enclin, adj. *jouer*, v. *toujours*, adv. ——— *gnie*, f.
He was alone against three, and besides, they were armed,
seul, adj. *d'ailleurs*, adv.
and he was not (so). Your flowers would be in a better
fleur, f.
condition, if they were watered a little oftener.—Who
état, m. *arrosé*, pp.
would be so imprudent as to wish these men should
que, c. *souhaiter*, v. *de*—
become masters.—It is then we should be slaves.—We
vinssent, v. *alors*, adv. *esclave*, m. & f.
should be glad of his company, if he were of a more
bien aise, adj.
even temper.—I was in the country then, but my sister
égal, adj. *caractère*, m. *a* *campagne*, f.
was in town.—I should be very glad if he were made a ge-
ville, f. ——— *que*
neral.—You would be surprised at his patience, if you were
surpris, pp. *de*, pr.
a witness of his sufferings.—Was it possible to suppose that
témoin, c. g. *souffrance*, f. *supposer*, v.
a man were so wicked!—You were not gone, but you were
méchant, adj. *parti*, pp.
on the point of going.—His parents were very good
partir, v. *honnête*, adj.
people, but they were too indulgent.—The room was
gens, pl. ——— *chambre*, f.
open, but the desk was locked.—The room in which
ouvert, pp. *pupitre*, m. *fermé*, pp.
we were, would be one of the finest apartments, if it were
more lofty.—I was very anxious on their account.—My
élevé, pp. *inquiet*, adj. *compte*, m.
mother and sister were in a coach, but I was on horseback.
voiture, f. *moi*, *a*, pr. *cheval*, m.

—Men in general would be less unhappy if they
moins, adv. malheureux, adj.
 were more virtuous.—If I were sure that he would be well
vertueux, adj. fût, v.
 received, I should not be so uneasy.—That men might
reçu, pp. inquiet, adj. Pour que
 be truly happy, it would be proper that they were masters
à propos
 over their own passions; if it were so, this world would be
de, pr. — f.
 a paradise.
paradis, m.

CONJUGATION OF THE VERB AVOIR, TO HAVE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>J'ai,</i>	I have,
	<i>Tu as,</i>	Thou hast.
	<i>Il a,</i>	He has.
Plur.	<i>Nous avons,</i>	We have.
	<i>Vous avez,</i>	You have.
	<i>Ils ont,</i>	They have.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>J'eus,</i>	I had.
	<i>Tu eus,</i>	Thou hadst.
	<i>Il eut,</i>	He had.
Plur.	<i>Nous eumes,</i>	We had.
	<i>Vous eutes,</i>	You had.
	<i>Ils eurent,</i>	They had.

Future Tense.

Sing.	<i>J'aurai,</i>	I shall or will have,
	<i>Tu auras,</i>	Thou shalt or wilt have.
	<i>Il aura,</i>	He shall or will have.

Plur.	<i>Nous aurons,</i>	We shall or will have.
	<i>Vous aurez,</i>	You shall or will have.
	<i>Ils auront,</i>	They shall or will have.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Aie,</i>	Have (thou).
Plur.	<i>Ayons,</i>	Let us have, for, have (we).
	<i>Ayez,</i>	Have (ye).

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>J'avois,</i>	I was having.
	<i>Tu avois,</i>	Thou wast having.
	<i>Il avoit,</i>	He was having.
Plur.	<i>Nous avions,</i>	We were having.
	<i>Vous aviez,</i>	You were having.
	<i>Ils avoient,</i>	They were having.

Future Tense.

Sing.	<i>J'aurois,</i>	I would, should, or could have.
	<i>Tu aurois,</i>	Thou wouldst, shouldst, or couldst have.
	<i>Il auroit,</i>	He would, should, or could have.
Plur.	<i>Nous aurions,</i>	We would, should, or could have.
	<i>Vous auriez,</i>	You would, should, or could have.
	<i>Ils auroient,</i>	They would, should, or could have.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Que j'aie</i>	That I may have.
	<i>Que tu aies,</i>	That thou mayest have.
	<i>Qu'il ait,</i>	That he may have.

Plur. *Que nous ayons,* That we may have.
Que vous ayez, That you may have.
Qu'ils aient, That they may have.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>Que j'eusse,</i>	That I might have.
	<i>Que tu eusses,</i>	That thou mightest have.
	<i>Qu'il eût,</i>	That he might have.
Plur.	<i>Que nous eussions,</i>	That we might have.
	<i>Que vous eussiez,</i>	That you might have.
	<i>Qu'ils eussent,</i>	That they might have.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Avoir, to have.

Participle Present.

Ayant, having.

Participle Past.

Eu, e, had.

These are all the tenses of this verb, since what is called the compound tenses of it, is nothing more than the repetition of this verb with its own participle past ; as,

Avoir eu, **To have had.**

EXERCISES UPON THE VERB *Avoir*, to Have.

Indicative and Imperative Moods.

Present, Past, and Future.

I have a book.—He has friends who have money.—You
livre, m. *ami*, m. *argent*, m.
had a passport.—They shall have their stockings. We had
passeport, m. *bas*, m.
a pleasant journey.—You will have a holiday.—We have
agréable, adj. *voyage* m. *congé*, m.
two boarders.—Where have you put my gloves?—
pensionnaire, m. *Où*, adv. *mis*, pp. *gant*, m.

You will have fine tulips.—I have some change.—They
tulipe, f. monnoie, f.
 have orange trees.—We had strawberries at our dessert.—
oranger, m. fraise, f. dessert, m.
 You will have much fruit this year.—He has not
beaucoup, adv. année, f. ne... pas
 cut the meat.—You have sung² very well.¹—
coupé, pp. viande, f. chanté, pp. très, adv. bien, adv.
 You have not looked for your book.—Have they ap-
ne... pas cherché, pp. ap-
 peased his anger.—I have done my exercise.—They have
paisé, pp. colère, f. fait, pp. thème, m.
 lost their time.—We shall have an answer to-mor-
perdu, pp. tems, m. réponse, f. de-
 row.—He has been robbed in the street.—He will have
main, adv. volé, pp. rue, f.
 many enemies.—They shall have no rest.—I have
bien, adv. ennemi, m. ne... point repos, m.
 written all night.—We shall have a storm.—They have
écrit, pp. nuit, f. orage, m.
 had some thunder.—You had the misfortune of losing your
eu, pp. tonnière, m. malheur, m. perdre, v.
 best support.—Will you have done at five o'clock?—
appui, m. fini, pp. à cinq heures, pl.
 He had a horse killed under him.—You had a letter from
tué, pp. sous, pr. lettre, f.
 him.—Let us have respect for our superiors, civility for
lui, pro. ———, m. ———eur, adj. ———é, f.
 our equals, and affability for our inferiors.—You will
égal, adj. ———é, f. ———eur, adj.
 have very few people of your opinion.—Have you
peu, adv. gens ———, f.
 seen what I have written to Mrs. B. concerning our affair?
vu, pp. écrit, pp. touchant, pr.
 Have prudence and patience, and you will have success.—
———, f. ———, f. succès, m.
 The English have the best general of the age.—Let
Anglois meilleur, adj. siècle, m.

us have pity on our poor fellow-creatures, God has made a
de, pr. semblable, adj. fait, pp.
 particular command of it.—We had a great storm
—lier, adj. en, pro. orage, m.
 yesterday, and I think we shall have another to-day.—
hier, adv. pense, v. aujourd'hui, adv.
 We have had a visit from one of our oldest friends.—You
—e, f. ancien, adj.
 had a great deal of trouble to find his residence.—Let us
beaucoup, adv. trouver, v. demeure, f.
 have gratitude for those who have obliged us.—They
reconnaissance, f. obligé, pp.
 will have much difficulty to persuade him that he (is in the
—é, f. a, v.
 wrong.)—He who has a true friend has a most valuable
tort, m.—Celui, pro. précieux, adj.
 treasure.—They have a great affection for one another.—
trésor, m. —, f.
 We shall have some rain before night.—They will have
pluie, f. nuit, f.
 another battle, if the enemy has yet sufficient forces.
bataille, f. suffisant, adj. —, f.

EXERCISE UPON THE OPTATIVE AND SUBJUNCTIVE MOODS.

I had a good opinion of your brother.—We would have
—, f.
 written to you, if we had had your address.—You should
écrit, pp. eu, pp. adresse, f.
 have had my horse, if you had mentioned it.—I wish we
cheval, m. —né, pp. souhaite, v.
 may have a milder winter for the good of the poor.—We
doux, adj. bien, m. pauvre, m.
 had some visits every day, when we were in the country.—
campagne, f.
 Mr. B. would have a considerable fortune, if he had not
—, adj.

lost so much by gaming.—If I had thought he had
perdu, pp. *tant*, adv. *jeu*, m. *cru*, pp.

a letter for me, I would have told him to give it me.—
la, pro.

They would have written to him, if they had known his
su, pp.

address.—You would have had a holiday, if you had been
adresse, f. *congé*, m.

diligent.—Men would have less occasion to be dis-
 ———, adj. *moins*, adv. *sujet*, m. *mé-*

pleased with one another, if they had more probity, and
content, adj. ————*é*, f.

candour.—The enemies would have been beaten, if they had
candeur, f. *battu*, pp.

attacked us, for we had a better general than they.—
attaqué, pp. *meilleur*, adj. *eux*, pr.

We should have perished, if a boat had not come to our
péri, pp. *batteau étoit*, v. *venu*

assistance.—They would have been all killed, if they had
secours, m. *tous*, pro.

not taken flight.—My sister would have written to yours, if
fuite, f.

she had known you were in England.—I doubt if he had
su, pp. *Angleterre*, f. *qu'*

followed your advice, though you had taken the trouble
suivi, pp. *avis*, m. *quand*, adv. *auriez*, *peine*, f.

of writing to him.—I should have killed a hare if I had
tué *lièvre*, m.

had a gun.—They had not executed his commands.—
fusil, m. *exécuté*, pp. *ordres*, m.

Did he think that we would have accepted his offers?—
Croyoit-il *offre*, f.

Wait here till I have finished my letter.—
Attendez, v. *jusqu'à ce que* *aie*, v.

You would have seen a most beautiful picture, if you
vu, pp. *très*, adv. *tableau*, m.

had been with me.—I should have done now, if I
eussiez, v. *avec* *fini*, pp.

had had the book which you had taken on my table.—
eusse, v. *pris, pp.*

They were always having fresh quarrels.—I wish you
nouveau, adj. *querelle, f.*

may have success in your undertaking.—What could he have
entreprise, f.

done, if he had not been assisted by his friends?—He
eût, v. *aidé, pp.*

would have been ruined, if he had not ceased gaming.—
ruiné, pp. *jouer, v.*

They would have sent him to prison, if he had made
envoyé, pp. *fait, pp.*

any resistance.—I shall have finished presently.
tout-à-l'heure.

In the interrogations, it must be observed, that when the nominative of verbs is expressed by a noun, it remains still in French before the verb; but one of the pronouns, *il, elle; ils, elles*; must be placed after the verb, according to the gender and number, and when the verb ends by a vowel, the letter *t*, with a hyphen on each side, thus, *-t-*, is to be added in the third person singular between the verb and the pronoun. Ex.

Has your brother written to you. *Votre frère, vous a-t-il écrit?*

That is, Your brother, has *he* written?

But if the sentence begins with the interrogative pronoun, what, *que*; the pronouns are not wanting, and the noun is left after the verb as in English. With the two adverbs *comment*, how, and *combien*, how much, one may write both ways, following the ear; as,

What does his brother do? *Que fait son frère?*

How does your cousin do? *Comment se porte votre cousin?*

or

Comment votre cousin se porte-t-il.

PROMISCUOUS EXERCISES ON THE TWO VERBS,
Etre, to Be, AND Avoir, to Have, WITH NEGATIONS
AND QUESTIONS.

Am I younger than you?—Are you not older than
jeune, adj. *âgé*, adj.
 my brother?—Will you have a ball to-morrow?—Has my
bal, m.
 cousin written to you?—Is your sister returned from
écrit, pp. *revenu*, pp.
 Spain?—Has not your father a very fine country seat?—
Espagne, f. *maison*, f.
 Are not these children very interesting?—Have you a good
intéressant, adj.
 garden?—Are we not all children of the same father?
jardin, m. *même*, adj.
 —Have we not all the same origin?—Are you not very
—e, f.
 glad of going to see your uncle?—Has not my brother
aise, adj. *aller*, v. *oncle*.
 spoken to you of his marriage?—Are not the English women
mariage, m.
 generally handsomer than the French women?—Have we not
beau, adj.
 all duties to fulfil?—Are we not all responsible for our
devoir, m. *remplir*, v. *—able*, adj.
 conduct to God our Judge?—When will you have finish-
conduite, f. *Juge*.
 ed your work?—Are not the King's horses very fine?—
cheval, adj.
 Is not this book better than that?—Were you not at
meilleur, adj.
 home yesterday?—Shall I have the pleasure of seeing you
maison, f. *hier*, adv. *plaisir*, m. *voir*, v.
 to-morrow?—How much money have you for your jour-
argent, m. *voy-*
 ney?—What has he said to you?—Shall you have
âge, m.—*Que*, pp. *dit*, pp.
 done when I come back?—Are you a good player at
fini, pp. *reviendrai*, v. *jouer*, v.

draughts?—Have you beaten your antagonist?—Are not
dames. *battu, pp.* *—e, m.*

these books very well written?—Are you not glad of hav-
aise, adj.

ing read them?—Would you not be sorry if he were
lu, pp. *que, c.*

gone?—Have you not had bad weather all the time you
parti, pp. *tems, m.* *tems, m.*

have been absent?—Will not the walk be too long
été, pp. *promenade, f.*

for you?—Could you not have finished sooner, if you had
fini, pp.

chosen?—Is not our General wiser than yours?—Have
voulu, pp.

you had the letter which was directed here for you?—
adressé, pp.

Will you not have your money, if you want it.—
avoir besoin, v.

Would it not be more proper to send a letter
plus, adv. à propos, adv. envoyer, v.

to him?—Was your brother in Portugal last year?—
dernier an, m.

Has not my brother been very fortunate in his under-
heureux, adj. entre-

taking?—Would you not be glad to see the enemies of
prise, f.

order punished?—Would they not have plundered the
ordre, m. *pillé, pp.*

town, if they had succeeded?—Was not you brother in Lon-
réussi, pp. *à*

don last week?—Has he found a good situa-
dernier, adj. semaine, f. *trouvé, pp.* *place, f.*

tion?—Would he not have done better, if he had kept
gardé, pp.

the one he had?—When will the Strand bridge be finish-
celle, pr. *—, m. pont, m.*

ed?—Will it not be one of the greatest ornaments of Lon-
ornement, m.

don, as well as an object of utility?—Will not Somerset
objet, m.

House have a grand effect from the middle of the bridge?
palais, m.

—Yes, but would not the effect be greater still if that edifice were finished?

REMARK ON THE VERB *Avoir*, to Have.

The verb *avoir* is used in French with the words denoting, age, hunger, thirst, cold, heat, hope, fear, right, wrong, time, place, &c. instead of the verb, *to be*, in English.

How old is he?

Quel âge a-t-il?

I am hungry.

J'ai faim.

EXERCISES UPON THE PRECEDING REMARKS.

How old do you think Mr. C. is?—He is very near
âge, m. ait, v.

fifty years old.—He (does not look) so old as that.—
an, m. avoir l'air, v. âgé, adj.

He will be fifty years old in the month of January
mois, m. Janvier, m.

next.—When my brother came, he was very hungry,
prochain, adj. vint, v. faim, f.

and very thirsty.—I was very cold when I arrived at an
soif, f. froid, m. arrivai, v.

inn where there was a good fire.—I was soon as
auberge, f. feu, m.

warm as I had been cold.—I shall be twenty years old
chaud, adv. eu, pp. an, m.

the tenth of July next.—Is not the King several years older
dix, m.

than the Queen?—The Prince Regent will be fifty-five years

old on the twelfth of next August.—Were you not very hungry
douze, m. Août. faim, f.

when you landed, after having been so long without
débarquates, v.

provisions?—We were much more thirsty than hungry,
soif, f. *faim*, f.

because the heat was very great.—My eldest brother
chaleur, f. *aîné*, adj.

was twenty-six years old when he died at Paris in the
mourut, v.

year one thousand seven hundred and eighty-four.—
quatre-vingt, adj.

I was afraid of being troublesome, otherwise I should have
peur, f. *importun*, adj.

asked your opinion on the subject.—He is in hopes of
ce sujet, m. *espoir*, m.

obtaining a good situation when he is twenty years
obtenir, v. *place*, f. *aura*, v.

old.—They would be in the wrong to be afraid of him,
On, pro. *tort*, m. *peur*, f.

he is not so dangerous as they think.—There will be great
—eur, adj. *on pense*, v.

rejoicing to-morrow on account of this impor-
réjouissances, plu. *demain*, adv. *cause*, f.

tant victory.—He is in the wrong not to follow your advice,
suivre, v. *avis*, m.

he would be more successful.—He would be (very much)
succès, m. *bien*, adv.

in the right to complain of such a treatment.—I am
raison, f. *traitement*, m.

never hungry at breakfast, but I am thirsty.—You will be
faim, f. *déjeuner*, m. *soif*, f.

very warm if you take your great coat.—I was not
chaud, m. *prenez*, v. *redingote*, f.

too warm the other day though I had it on.—Do as you
eusse *on*

please, but I am always warm enough without a great
voudrez, v. *assez*, adv.

coat, because I walk fast.—My father would be
parceque *marche*, v. *vite*, adv.

more than ninety years old if he were alive.—My grand-
de, pr. *en vie, adv.*
 father was exactly ninety years old when he died.
père *mourut, v.*

CONJUGATION IN ER.

Parler, to Speak.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

Sing.	<i>Je parle,</i>	I speak.
	<i>Tu parles,</i>	Thou speakest.
	<i>Il parle,</i>	He speaks.
Plur.	<i>Nous parlons,</i>	We speak.
	<i>Vous parlez,</i>	You speak.
	<i>Ils parlent,</i>	They speak.

Past.

Sing.	<i>Je parlai,</i>	I spoke.
	<i>Tu parlais,</i>	Thou spokest.
	<i>Il parla,</i>	He spoke.
Plur.	<i>Nous parlâmes,</i>	We spoke.
	<i>Vous parlâtes,</i>	You spoke.
	<i>Ils parlèrent,</i>	They spoke.

Future.

Sing.	<i>Je parlerai,</i>	I shall or will speak.
	<i>Tu parleras,</i>	Thou shalt or wilt speak.
	<i>Il parlera,</i>	He shall or will speak.
Plur.	<i>Nous parlerons,</i>	We shall or will speak.
	<i>Vous parlerez,</i>	You shall or will speak.
	<i>Ils parleront,</i>	They shall or will speak.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Parle,</i>	Speak (thou).
-------	---------------	---------------

Plur.	<i>Parlons,</i>	Let us speak.
	<i>Parlez,</i>	Speak (you).

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je parlois,</i>	I was speaking.
	<i>Tu parlois,</i>	Thou wast speaking.
	<i>Il parloit,</i>	He was speaking.
Plur.	<i>Nous parlions,</i>	We were speaking.
	<i>Vous parliez,</i>	You were speaking.
	<i>Ils parloient,</i>	They were speaking.

Future Tense.

Singular.

<i>Je parlerois,</i>	I would, should, or could speak.
<i>Tu parlerois,</i>	Thou wouldst, shouldst, or couldst speak.
<i>Il parlerois,</i>	He would, should, or could speak.

Plural.

<i>Nous parlerions,</i>	We would, should, or could speak.
<i>Vous parleriez,</i>	You would, should, or could speak.
<i>Ils parleroient,</i>	They would, should, or could speak.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Que je parle,</i>	That I may speak.
	<i>Que tu parles,</i>	That thou mayst speak.
	<i>Qu'il parle,</i>	That he may speak.
Plur.	<i>Que nous parlions,</i>	That we may speak.
	<i>Que vous parliez,</i>	That you may speak.
	<i>Qu'ils parlent,</i>	That they may speak.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>Que je parlasse,</i>	That I might speak.
	<i>Que tu parlasses,</i>	That thou mightest speak.
	<i>Qu'il parlât,</i>	That he might speak.

Plur.	<i>Que nous parlâssions,</i>	That we might speak.
	<i>Que vous parlâssiez,</i>	That you might speak,
	<i>Qu'ils parlassent,</i>	That they might speak.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Parler,</i>	To speak.
----------------	-----------

PARTICIPLE PRESENT.

<i>Parlant,</i>	Speaking.
-----------------	-----------

PARTICIPLE PAST.

<i>Parlé, e,</i>	Spoken.
------------------	---------

After the same manner are conjugated about 2,700 regular verbs of this first conjugation.

The following are to be excepted; viz. *aller*, to go, which being very irregular, will be seen at the head of the irregular verbs.

Envoyer, to send, is irregular only in the future of the indicative, and of the optative, which are to be written *j'enverrai*, and *j'enverrois*, the five other persons following in a regular way.*

Verbs ending in *ayer* and *oyer*, as *essayer*, to try, *envoyer*, to send, change the *y* into *i*, whenever the letter *y* is immediately followed by an *e* mute; ex. *j'essaie*, *tu essaies*, *il essaie*; *j'envoie*, *tu envoies*, *il envoie*, &c.

The compound tenses formed from the verb, to have, *avoir*, and the participle past, may be called properly the perfect voice, when the participle is identified with the verb, and consequently transitive.

Observe that they make use of:

Mener, *amener*, *emmener*, for all things that are *led*; but

* It is to be observed, that although there are many irregular verbs, there are few irregular tenses, and that it is enough to know well one person of any tense, to form regularly the five others, as in the instance above; *J'enverrai*, *tu enverras*, *il enverra*, &c.

they use *porter, apporter, emporter*, for all things that are *carried or conveyed* from one place to another.

EXERCISES ON THE FIRST CONJUGATION IN ER.

Indicative and Imperative Moods.

What do they speak of in town?—They speak (very much)
quoi, pr. parler, v. beaucoup, adv.
 of peace.—This war will not last long, for the French
paix, f. guerre, f. François
 themselves wish for peace.—Sir, somebody wishes
désirer, v. souhaiter, v.
 to speak with you.—Who is it?—The butcher, who brings
ce, pr. boucher apporter, v.
 his bill.——Very well. He may come in.—John,
mémoire, m. Fort bien. peut, v. entrer, v. Jean,
 carry that letter to the post, and you will call at my tai-
porter, v. passer, v. tail-
 lor's in coming back.—He will speak of your affair to Mr.
leur revenant, p. pr. parler, v. Mr.
 A.—He hopes that you will gain your cause.—He sung
espérer, v. gagner, v. —, f. chanter, v.
 for an hour, and then he played on the violin.—The
jouer, v. violon, m.
 thieves entered the house, and stole whatever they
voleur entrer, v. voler, v.
 could (lay hold of).—Will you bring your sister with
parent, v. attraper, v. amener, v.
 you?—The ship in which she comes will not arrive
vaisseau, m. vient
 before next week.—He mounted his horse, and
avant, pr. prochain, adj. monter, v. cheval
 galloped off as fast as he could.—We spoke of you to him,
galoper, v. vite put, v. parler, v.
 and we found him disposed to oblige you.—Always
trouver, v. disposé, pp. obliger, v.

respect old age and shew compassion for the poor.—
vieillesse, f. montrer, v. pauvre.

Those who prefer their fatal ambition to the safety
préférer, v. salut, m.

of the common cause deserve punishments, and not
commun, adj. mériter, v. châtiment, m.

rewards.—We will dance, or we will play at some
récompense, f. danser, v. jouer, v.

game, if you prefer it.—They will fold the linen, and
jeu, m. le, pro. plier, v. linge, m.

bring it this afternoon.—I spoke yesterday to a poor lame
estropié
 man whom I met in the street; I asked him
rencontrer, v. rue, f. demander, v.

since when he was lamed.—He gave me no answer,
depuis quand, adv. estropié, pp. réponse, f.

but began to weep.—I gave him a trifle, and
se mit, v. pleurer, v. bagatelle, f.

left him, sorry for having renewed the cause of his
laisser, v. renouvelé, pp.

grief.—Ladies, we will accompany you in your walk,
chagrin, m. accompagner, v. promenade, f.

and protect you if anybody insult you.—Take the chil-
protéger, v. insulter, v. Mener, v.

dren to church, and watch over their conduct.—Let us
église, f. veillez, v. sur conduite, f.

think before we speak, it is the means of speaking
penser, v. moyen, m.

well.—They will work from two o'clock till five, and
travailler, v. heure, f.

then they will play.—He lends sometimes, but he never
puis, adv. jouer, v. prêter, v.

borrow.—They will not win, if they play.—En-
emprunter, v. gagner, v. jouer, v.

deavour rather to do well, than to do much.
faire, v.

EXERCISES ON THE OPTATIVE AND SUBJUNCTIVE MOODS.

He was coming in, when we went out.—I would
sortir, v.
 accompany you, if I had not some letters to write.—
écrire, v.
 He would buy another horse, if he could dispose of
acheter, v. *pouvoir*, v.
 his.—We were playing at cards, and reckoning our gain,
sien, pr. *jouer*, v. *carte*, f. *compter*, v.
 but we were not thinking of what was passing in the town.
penser, v. *à* *se passait*, v. r.
 —The mob was throwing stones in the windows
populace, f. *jeter*, v. *pierre*, f. *fenêtres*, f.
 of the people whom they supposed to be hostile
particulier, m. *supposer*, v. *ennemi*, adj.
 to their interests.—Permit me to help you.—Do you
Permettez, v. *aider*, v.
 think he will approve such a conduct?—I would
croyez, v. *approuver*, v. *tel*, adj.
 advise you to visit him yourself.—Who could blame
conseiller, v. *pourroit*, v. *blamer*, v.
 him if he employed his time for the good of society?—
employer, v. *bien*, m.
 If he desired Mr. C. to go there for him, I am sure he
prier, v. *y*, adv.
 would not refuse him.—He would buy the lease of the
refuser, v. *bail*, m.
 house he occupies, if he had money.—He would bring
occuper, v. *amener*, v.
 his daughter, if you were to invite her, for she would like
fille, *inviter*, v. *aimer*, v.
 to come here.—Often would she remain motionless on
venir, v. *rester*, v. *immobile*, adj.
 the sea-shore, which she bedewed with her tears.—
mer, f. *rivage*, m. *arroser*, v. *larme*, f.
 It is time that we should send in the country the
envoyer, v. *à* *campagne*, f.

goods which we have bought.—Though a man should
meubles, m. Quand, adv.
 possess the world, he would not be the better for it.—
posséder, v. mieux en, pro.
 They would ruin themselves, if they bought so great an
ruiner, v. acheter, v.
 estate.—Who is he who could envy the state of a
bien, m. celui, pro. envier, v.
 man devoured by ambition?—If men could appreciate hu-
dévoré, pp. apprécier, v.
 man grandeurs, they would not seek so ardently
rechercher, v. ardemment, adv.
 after them.—You would oblige me much, if you called
obliger, v. passiez, v.
 at Mr. F.'s.—We were going back to the ship, when
chez retourner, v. vaisseau, m.
 the captain told us we could not go on board for
capitaine dit, v. embarquer, v. avant, pr.
 three days.—They would return to their native
retourner, v. dans, pr. natal, adj.
 country with much pleasure.—I told him he might
pays, m. plaisir, m. pouvoit, v.
 eat an apple, but that he should not touch the peaches
manger, v. toucher, v. pêche, f.
 and apricots.—I knew they would find the press
abricot, m. savois, v. armoire, f.
 locked.—If I thought the walk would tire her too much,
fermé, pp. croyois, v.
 I would not take her so far.—Do you think he
mener, v. si, adv. loin, adv. croyez, v.
 would buy this picture if we shewed it to him?—It would
tableau, m. montrer, v.
 be proper for masters to exercise the judgment of their
à propos, adv. exercer, v. jugement, m.
 pupils, and encourage a habit of reflection.—I do not
élève, c. g. encourager, v. réflexion, f.
 doubt but they would profit more than they do.
douter, v. profiter, v. font, v.

SECOND CONJUGATION ENDING IN *IR*.*Benir*, to Bless.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je benis,</i>	I bless.
	<i>Tu benis,</i>	Thou blessest.
	<i>Il benit,</i>	He blesses.
Plur.	<i>Nous benissons,</i>	We bless.
	<i>Vous benissez,</i>	You bless.
	<i>Ils benissent,</i>	They bless.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je benis,</i>	I blessed.
	<i>Tu benis,</i>	Thou blessedst.
	<i>Il benit,</i>	He blessed.
Plur.	<i>Nous benimes,</i>	We blessed.
	<i>Vous benites,</i>	You blessed.
	<i>Ils benirent,</i>	They blessed.

Future Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je benirai,</i>	I shall or will bless.
	<i>Tu beniras,</i>	Thou shalt or wilt bless.
	<i>Il benira,</i>	He shall or will bless.
Plur.	<i>Nous benirons,</i>	We shall or will bless.
	<i>Vous benirez,</i>	You shall or will bless.
	<i>Ils beniront,</i>	They shall or will bless.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Benis,</i>	Bless (thou).
Plur.	<i>Benissons,</i>	Let us bless.
	<i>Benissez,</i>	Bless (you).

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je benissois,</i>	I was blessing.
	<i>Tu benissois,</i>	Thou wast blessing.
	<i>Il benissoit,</i>	He was blessing.
Plur.	<i>Nous benissions,</i>	We were blessing.
	<i>Vous benissiez,</i>	You were blessing.
	<i>Ils benissoient,</i>	They were blessing.

Future Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je benirois,</i>	I would, could, or should bless.
	<i>Tu benirois,</i>	Thou wouldst, couldst, or shouldst bless.
	<i>Il beniroit,</i>	He would, could, or should bless.
Plur.	<i>Nous benirions,</i>	We would, could, or should bless.
	<i>Vous beniriez,</i>	You would, could, or should bless.
	<i>Ils beniroient,</i>	They would, could, or should bless.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Que je benisse,</i>	That I may bless.
	<i>Que tu benisses,</i>	That thou mayest bless.
	<i>Qu'il benisse,</i>	That he may bless.
Plur.	<i>Que nous benissions,</i>	That we may bless.
	<i>Que vous benissiez,</i>	That you may bless.
	<i>Qu'ils benissent,</i>	That they may bless.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>Que je benîsse,</i>	That I might bless.
	<i>Que tu benîsse,</i>	That thou mightest bless.
	<i>Qu'il benît,</i>	That he might bless.
Plur.	<i>Que nous benîssions,</i>	That we might bless.
	<i>Que vous benîssiez,</i>	That you might bless.
	<i>Qu'ils benîssent,</i>	That they might bless.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Benir, to Bless.

Participle Present.

Benissant, blessing.

Participle Past.

Beni, *e*, Blessed, or Blest.

After the same manner are conjugated about 200 regular verbs; the following are irregular :

Acquerir, to acquire.*Assaillir*, to assault.*Bouillir*, to boil.*Courir*, to run.*Cueillir*, to gather.*Dormir*, to sleep.*Faillir*, to fail.*Fuir*, to flee.*Mentir*, to lie.*Mourir*, to die.*Offrir*, to offer.*Ouvrir*, to open.*Partir*, to depart.*Se repentir*, to repent.*Sentir*, to smell, to feel.*Servir*, to serve.*Sortir*, to go out.*Souffrir*, to suffer.*Tenir*, to hold.*Venir*, to come.*Vêtir*, to clothe.

And their compounds.

EXERCISES UPON THE SECOND CONJUGATION IN *IR*.*Indicative and Imperative Moods.*

I shudder when I reflect on the number of men who
frémir, v. *réfléchir*, v. *nombre*, m.
have perished by the sword for these five and twenty
péri, pp. *depuis*, pr.
years.—It is to be hoped that the world will enjoy
espérer, v. *monde*, m. *jouir*, v.
some repose after so much blood shed.—The wicked
répandu, pp.
furnish arms against themselves.—Let us hate discord
fournir, v. *eux-mêmes*, pr. *haïr*, v.
and animosities, and let us cherish the opposite virtues to
chérir, v. *opposé*, pp.

those vices.—Your brother succeeds better than you, be-
réussir, v.
 cause he reflects more.—Physicians often succeed
réfléchir, v. davantage, adv. Médecin réussir, v.
 in curing the diseases of the body, and sometimes
à guérir, v. corps, m.
 those of the mind.—Reflect first, then you will act
esprit, m. d'abord, adv. alors agir, v.
 prudently; and, if you do not succeed, it will
prudemment, adv. ce
 not be your fault.—Mr. P—— will supply you with
faute, f. fournir, v.
 all the goods you want, because he is sure you will
meuble, m.
 fulfil your engagements.—He will not succeed, be-
remplir, v. ———, m. réussir, v.
 cause he uses unlawful means.—These
employer, v. illégitime, adj. moyen, m.
 rose-trees will soon blossom, if the warm weather
rosier, m. fleurir, v. chaleur, f.
 continues.—I shall applaud your efforts, whenever
continuer, v. applaudir, v.
 you shew a desire of fulfilling your duty.—
montrer, v. remplir, v. devoir, m.
 They will enjoy the pleasure of good company.—Your
jouir, v. plaisir, m.
 wounds will heal much faster, if you remain quiet
blessure, f. guérir, v. tranquille, adj.
 in your apartment.—A sensible master removes the diffi-
sensé, adj. aplanir, v.
 culties, and by that means succeeds better in rendering
réussir, v. rendre, v.
 the study entertaining.—Let us finish one thing before we
étude, f. attrayant, adj. finir, v.
 begin another.—Wolves satiate their hunger on
commencer, v. loup, m. assouvir, v. faim, f.
 innocent lambs.—The relation of such miseries
agneau, m. récit, m. tel, adj. mal, m.

softens the hardest hearts.—They build all the houses
attendrir, v. insensible, adj. cœur, m. bâtir, v.
 of the same height, and finish them in the same
hauteur, f. finir, v.
 manner.—You will whiten your linen, if you leave it
manière, f. blanchir, v. linge, m.
 exposed to the dew in the month of May.—The flocks
rosée, f.
 skip in the plain, while the oxen stun the ear
bondir, v. plaine, f. tandis bœuf étourdir, v.
 with their bellowings.—We widened the breach, and en-
mugissement, m. élargir, v. brèche, f.
 tered the town.—The inhabitants furnished us with all
fournir, v.
 necessities, and rejoiced at being delivered from
nécessaire, m. réjouir, v. de, pr.
 their tyrants.—The most guilty shall perish, because
coupable, adj. périr, v.
 they have betrayed the cause they had sworn to defend.
trahi, pp. juré, pp. défendre, v.

OPTATIVE AND SUBJUNCTIVE MOODS.

I was reflecting on the changes which have taken
réfléchir, v. changement, m. eu, pp.
 place lately.—He was enriching himself at the
lieu, m. dernièrement, adv. enrichir, v.
 expense of the public.—They would rebuild their
dépens, m. pl. —, m. rebâtir, v.
 house on a larger scale, if their father would furnish
étendu, pp. plan, m. fournir, v.
 them with the necessary funds.—Your hand would heal
fond, m. guérir, v.
 very fast, if you were less impatient.—He was building
bâtir, v.
 his new house when I demolished mine.—I most sin-
démolir, v. très, adv.
 cerely wish you may succeed.—We ought not to wish
réussir, v. devons, v.

that the wicked should perish, but that they should
méchant, adj. *périr*, v.
 be converted.—He would furnish the necessary mo-
convertir, v. *fournir*, v. *nécessaire*, adj.
 ney for so useful an establishment.—It is right that a
utile, adj. *établissement*, m. *juste*, adj.
 master should punish the lazy.—I could finish
paresseux, adj.
 very soon if you would help me.—You were finishing
bientôt, adv. *vouliez*, v. *aider*, v. *finir*, v.
 your exercise when they began theirs.—They would
thème, m. *commencer*, v.
 punish those who would disobey the law.—If Mr.
punir, v. *désobéir*, v. *loi*, f.
 F. was here, he would divert us by his humour.—
ici, adv. *divertir*, v. *esprit*, m.
 The illuminations dazzled the eyes of the spectators.—
 ———, f. *éblouir*, v. *yeux*, pl. ———eur, m.
 The sun would dazzle me, if I had not my hat
soleil, m. *éblouir*, v. *chapeau*, m.
 on my eyes.—The surgeon ordered a draught which
yeux, pl. *chirurgien ordonner*, v. *potion*, f.
 might benumb the pain.—The report of the cannon
engourdir, v. *douleur*, f. *bruit*, m. *canon*, m.
 stunned their ears.—He moved the most hardened
étourdir, v. *oreille*, f. *fléchir*, v. *endurci*, pp.
 hearts by the force of his eloquence.—Such an end would
 ——— f. *Tel*, adj. *fin*, f.
 disgrace the finest reputation.—He burned with rage
flétrir, v. ———, f. *frémir*, v. *de*, pr. —, f.
 whenever he saw himself beaten.—You would grow
quand, adv. *voyoit*, v. *battu*, pp. *grandir*, v.
 faster if you took more exercise.—We were all
plus vite *preniez*, v. *exercice*, m.
 wishing that they might succeed in their just efforts.—
souhaiter, v. *réussir*, v.
 It was impossible for him to punish all the guilty.—It is
punir, v. *coupable*.

to be wished that they may not grow old in vice and
souhaiter, v. *veillir*, v.
 ignorance.—I should wish that he might act with more
 ———, f. *voudrois*, v. *agir*, v.
 firmness and resolution.—Tell the taylor he must
fermeté, f. ———, f. *Dites*, v. *tailleur* *faut*
 flatten better the seams of this coat.—It was not pos-
applatis *mieux* *couture*, f. *habit*, m.
 sible that we could finish before night.—The fruit would
finir, v. *avant nuit*, f.
 ripen faster if the weather were warmer.—It is an act
mûrir, v. *tems*, m. *chaud*, adj. *acte*, m.
 of justice that the rich should feed the poor.
nourrir, v.

THIRD CONJUGATION ENDING IN OIR.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je dois,</i> <i>Tu dois,</i> <i>Il doit,</i>	I owe. Thou owest. He owes.
Plur.	<i>Nous devons,</i> <i>Vous devez,</i> <i>Ils doivent,</i>	We owe. You owe. They owe.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je dus,</i> <i>Tu dus,</i> <i>Il dut,</i>	I owed. Thou owedest. He owed.
Plur.	<i>Nous dûmes,</i> <i>Vous dûtes,</i> <i>Ils durent,</i>	We owed. You owed. They owed.

Future Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je devrai,</i>	I shall or will owe.
	<i>Tu devras,</i>	Thou shalt or wilt owe.
	<i>Il devra,</i>	He shall or will owe.
Plur.	<i>Nous devons,</i>	We shall or will owe.
	<i>Vous devrez,</i>	You shall or will owe.
	<i>Ils devront,</i>	They shall or will owe.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Dois,</i>	Owe (thou).
Plur.	<i>Devons,</i>	Let us owe.
	<i>Devez,</i>	Owe (ye).

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je devois,</i>	I was owing.
	<i>Tu devois,</i>	Thou wast owing.
	<i>Il devoit,</i>	He was owing.
Plur.	<i>Nous devions,</i>	We were owing.
	<i>Vous deviez,</i>	You were owing.
	<i>Ils devoient,</i>	They were owing.

Future Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je devrois,</i>	I would, should, or could owe.
	<i>Tu devrois,</i>	Thou wouldst, shouldst, or couldst owe.
	<i>Il devroit,</i>	He would, should, or could owe.
Plur.	<i>Nous devrions,</i>	We would, should, or could owe.
	<i>Vous devriez,</i>	You would, should, or could owe.
	<i>Ils devroient,</i>	They would, should, or could owe.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Que je doive,</i>	That I may owe.
	<i>Que tu doives,</i>	That thou mayest owe.
	<i>Qu'il doive,</i>	That he may owe.
Plur.	<i>Que nous devions,</i>	That we may owe.
	<i>Que vous deviez,</i>	That you may owe.
	<i>Qu'ils doivent,</i>	That they may owe.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>Que je düsse,</i>	That I might owe.
	<i>Que tu dusses,</i>	That thou mightest owe.
	<i>Qu'il dût,</i>	That he might owe.
Plur.	<i>Que nous dussions,</i>	That we might owe.
	<i>Que vous dussiez,</i>	That you might owe.
	<i>Qu'ils dussent,</i>	That they might owe.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Devoir, To owe.

Participle present.

Devant, Owing,

Participle past.

Dû, e, Owed.

After the same manner are conjugated seven verbs only; the following are irregular, as deviating from these:

<i>Asseoir,</i>	To seat.	<i>Mouvoir,</i>	To move.
<i>Déchoir,</i>	To decay.	<i>Pleuvor,</i>	To rain.
<i>Falloir,</i>	To be needful.	<i>Pouvoir,</i>	To be able.
<i>Valoir,</i>	To be worth.	<i>Savoir,</i>	To know.
<i>Voir,</i>	To see.	<i>Vouloir,</i>	To be willing.
And their compounds.			

EXERCISES ON THE THIRD CONJUGATION IN OIR.

Indicative and Imperative Moods.

I receive every day fresh proofs of his friendship
recevoir chaque nouveau, adj. preuve, f. amitié, f.
 for me.—He owes, in a great degree, his success to his
devoir, v. partie, f. succès, m.
 perseverance.—I shall certainly receive a letter to-morrow
 ———, f. *recevoir, v. demain, adv.*
 from my brother.—Do you perceive a ship at a great
apercevoir, v. vaisseau, m.
 distance.—He received a ball in the shoulder, and was
éloignement, m. recevoir, v. balle, f. épaule, f.
 forced to retire.—You will perceive a great change
retirer, v. changement, m.
 when you go back to your own country.—Receive
retourner, v. dans, pr. pays, m.
 the assurance of my sincere gratitude.—We shall per-
reconnaissance, f.
 ceive thence the coast of France, if the weather be
de là côte, f. est, v.
 clear.—He owes me fifty pounds, and he will
clair, adj. devoir, v. livre sterling veut, v.
 not pay me.—They perceived him at a great distance, and
 ran after him.—Men owe their virtues, or vices, to
coururent, v.
 education more than to nature.—We received, yesterday,
hier, adj.
 two letters from Spain by the post.—Every body
Espagne, f. poste, f.
 entertains the highest opinion of his military talents.—
concevoir, v. haut, adj. ———, f. militaire, adj.
 How much does he owe you?—He owes me nothing
Combien, adv.
 now, but he has owed me a great deal.—Let us re-
dû, pp. beaucoup, adv.

ceive with resignation the afflictions which God
 sends us.—When he perceived the enemies were
envoyer, v.
 beginning to be a little in disorder, he charged them
charger, v.
 vigorously, and pursued them in their flight for several
poursuivit, v. *fuite, f.* *pendant, adv.*
 hours.—We sometimes entertain a hatred for persons who
heure, f. *concevoir, v.* *haine, f.* *personne, f.*
 deserve our friendship.—They received information of
mériter, v. *amitié, f.* *recevoir, v.*
 the victory by an express, which was sent immediately after
victoire, f. *express, m.* *aussitôt, adv.*
 the action.—The wicked entertain a bad opinion of all
combat, m. *concevoir, v.*
 men.—The good will receive the reward promised
bon, m. *récompense, f.* *promis, pp.*
 to virtue.—We shall owe you nothing more after this
devoir, v.
 month.—They will perceive their error when it will be
mois, m. *erreur, f.*
 too late.—I have heard of my brother yesterday
tard, adv. *J'ai eu, v.* *des nouvelles* *hier, adv.*
 by mere chance.—We ought to be satisfied with our
pur, adj. *hasard, m.* *satisfait, pp.*
 lot, without envying that of others.—We are* to go to
sort, m. *celui, pro.* *devoir, v.*
 the continent when we have settled our affairs.—They
 _____, m. *fini, pp.*
 are to receive a visit from their nephews in the course
neveu *courant, m.*
 of the day.
journée, f.

* When the verb *to be* is used in the present of the indicative, or the past of the optative, preceding another verb in the infinitive, it is to be rendered in French by the same moods and tenses of the verb, *devoir*, to owe; instead of the verb, *être*, to be,

OPTATIVE AND SUBJUNCTIVE MOODS.

I was entertaining very little hopes of his life, when
concevoir, v. espérance, f. vie, f.

I received the agreeable news that he was out of
nouvelle, f. hors, adv.

danger.—He used to receive his rents for him very
 ———, m. (*avoit coutume*)

regularly.—We should perceive a great difference in
régulièrement, adv. ———, f.

the climate, if we went to Italy.—I should oftener re-
climât, m. souvent, adv.

ceive letters from him, if he were in town.—They re-
ville, f.

ceived his apologies because they would not break
excuse, f. rompre, v.

openly with him.—If he should perceive that you
ouvertement, adv.

deceive him, he would never trust you.—Men should*
tromper, v. fier, v. devoir, v.

never forget that they are responsible to God for their
oublier, v. ———able, adj. de

actions.—I did not think he owed you so large a sum
croyois, v. devoir, v. somme, f.

We should avoid speaking ill of the absent.—If they
devoir, v. éviter, v. mal, adv.

deceived him, he would soon perceive it.—Though I
tromper, v. apercevoir, v.

often receive letters from him, I had rather he were
aimer, v.

with us.—Ought not this good old man to be assisted.—
devoir, v. vieillard, m. secouru, pp.

Let them receive the punishment due to their crimes.—
chatiment, m.

* When the word *should* expresses a duty or necessity, correspond-
 ing in sense with the verb *ought*, it is to be rendered in French by the
 future of the optative of the verb *devoir*, literally, *should owe*.

You should not despise a man, because he is poor.—
devoir, v. mépriser, v.

Write to him sooner than later, that you may receive
Ecrivez, v. plutôt, adv.

the answer in time.—They wrote to me that I might
réponse, f. écrivirent, v.

receive the money for them.—They were entertaining too
eux, pro. concevoir, v.

high an opinion of themselves.—Were you not to go to
en, pr.

France this year?—I was to have gone, but I shall not
devoir, v. aller, v.

go before my affairs are finished.—Men should not be
irai, v. soient, v.

so apt to censure public men, as it often proceeds
porté, pp. provient, v.

from the ignorance of the censurer.—Provided he per-
censeur.

ceive his mistake in time, the evil may be repaired.—
méprise, f. d mal, m. pourra, v.

Let them entertain what opinion they please of his talents,
plaira, v.

he has proved to the world that he did not possess the
posséder, v.

courage of a hero.—I wish all nations would perceive
héros. souhaiter, v.

that war is a scourge, and would apply to the improvement
fléau, m. culture, f.

of the human understanding.
esprit, m.

FOURTH CONJUGATION ENDING IN RE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je vends,</i>	I sell.
	<i>Tu vends,</i>	Thou sellest.
	<i>Il vend,</i>	He sells.

Plur.	<i>Nous vendons,</i>	We sell.
	<i>Vous vendez,</i>	You sell.
	<i>Ils vendent,</i>	They sell.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je vendis,</i>	I sold.
	<i>Tu vendis,</i>	Thou soldest.
	<i>Il vendit,</i>	He sold.
Plur.	<i>Nous vendimes,</i>	We sold.
	<i>Vous vendites,</i>	You sold.
	<i>Ils vendirent,</i>	They sold.

Future Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je vendrai,</i>	I shall or will sell.
	<i>Tu vendras,</i>	Thou shalt or wilt sell.
	<i>Il vendra,</i>	He shall or will sell.
Plur.	<i>Nous vendrons,</i>	We shall or will sell.
	<i>Vous vendrez,</i>	You shall or will sell.
	<i>Ils vendront,</i>	They shall or will sell.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Vends,</i>	Sell (thou).
Plur.	<i>Vendons,</i>	Let us sell.
	<i>Vendez,</i>	Sell (ye).

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je vendois,</i>	I was selling.
	<i>Tu vendois,</i>	Thou wast selling.
	<i>Il vendoit,</i>	He was selling.
Plur.	<i>Nous vendions,</i>	We were selling.
	<i>Vous vendiez,</i>	You were selling.
	<i>Ils vendoient,</i>	They were selling.

Future Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je vendrois,</i>	I would, should, or could sell.
	<i>Tu vendrois,</i>	Thou wouldst, shouldst, or couldst sell.
	<i>Il vendroit,</i>	He would, should, or could sell.
Plur.	<i>Nous vendrions,</i>	We would, should, or could sell.
	<i>Vous vendriez,</i>	You would, should, or could sell.
	<i>Ils vendroient,</i>	They would, should, or could sell.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Que je vende,</i>	That I may sell.
	<i>Que tu vendes,</i>	That thou mayest sell.
	<i>Qu'il vende,</i>	That he may sell.
Plur.	<i>Que nous vendions,</i>	That we may sell.
	<i>Que vous vendiez,</i>	That you may sell.
	<i>Qu'ils vendent,</i>	That they may sell.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>Que je vendisse,</i>	That I might sell.
	<i>Que tu vendisses,</i>	That thou mightest sell.
	<i>Qu'il vendît,</i>	That he might sell.
Plur.	<i>Que nous vendissions,</i>	That we might sell.
	<i>Que vous vendissiez,</i>	That you might sell.
	<i>Qu'ils vendissent,</i>	That they might sell.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Vendre, To sell.

Participle present.

Vendant, Selling.

Participle past.

Vendu, e, Sold.

After the same manner are conjugated about forty verbs ; the following are irregular, as deviating from them :

<i>Absoudre,</i>	To absolve.	<i>Faire,</i>	To do, or to make.
<i>Battre,</i>	To beat.	<i>Frîre,</i>	To fry.
<i>Boire,</i>	To drink.	<i>Lire,</i>	To read.
<i>Circoncire,</i>	To circumcise.	<i>Mettre,</i>	To put.
<i>Conclure,</i>	To conclude.	<i>Moudre,</i>	To grind.
<i>Conduire,</i>	To conduct.	<i>Naître,</i>	To be born.
And all the verbs in <i>uire.</i>		<i>Pâître,</i>	To graze.
<i>Confire,</i>	To preserve.	<i>Plaire,</i>	To please.
<i>Connoître,</i>	To know.	<i>Prendre,</i>	To take.
And all ending in <i>ôître.</i>		<i>Rire,</i>	To laugh.
<i>Coudre,</i>	To sow.	<i>Suffire,</i>	To suffice.
<i>Craindre,</i>	To fear.	<i>Suivre,</i>	To follow.
And all ending in <i>indre.</i>		<i>Se taire,</i>	To be silent.
<i>Croire,</i>	To believe.	<i>Traire,</i>	To milk.
<i>Dire,</i>	To say.	<i>Vaincre,</i>	To vanquish.
<i>Ecrire,</i>	To write.	<i>Vivre,</i>	To live.

And their compounds.

N. B. The verbs of this conjugation, the radical or unchangeable part of which terminates by the letter *p*, as *rompre*, &c. take a *t* in the third person singular of the indicative mood, as, *je romps*, *tu romps*, *il rompt* ; the rest as *vendre*, to sell.

EXERCISES UPON THE FOURTH CONJUGATION ENDING IN *RE*.

Indicative and Imperative Moods.

I expect a friend, who is to come and see me
attendre, v. *devoir, v.*
 to-day.—He loses his time and money in vain speculations.
aujourd'hui, adv. *perdre, v.* ———, *f.*
 —We will wait for you, if you promise to come with
attendre, v. *promettez, v.*

us.—They sell all their commodities by the pound.—
vendre, v. denrée, f. livre, f.

We broke off all intercourse with them from that day.—
rompre, v. commerce, m.

You will interrupt them, if you make a noise so
interrompre, v. faites, v. bruit, m.

near them.—Do you hear yet the report of the
entendre, v. bruit, m.

cannon?—Our enemies lost the battle, because they
perdre, v.

were panic-struck.—Expect me till eleven o'clock,
panique, adj. frappé, pp. attendre, v. heure, f.

after which do not expect me any more.—I will answer
quoi, pro. ne...plus, adv. répondre, v.

you as soon as possible, if you send me a line.—They
billet, m.

waited, they said, till twelve o'clock, after which they
dirent, v. quoi, pro.

lost patience and went away.—Your father forbade
perdre, v. s'en allèrent, v. défendre, v.

you to go there; why did you disobey him?—The
désobéi, pp.

learned render their lives useful to their fellow-
savant rendre, v. vie, f. utile, adj. sem-

creatures by some discoveries which are the reward of
blable, adj. découverte, f.

study.—You answered very properly his imperti-
étude, f. répondre, v. comme il faut

nent questions.—He will answer, no doubt, as
—, adj. —, f. répondre, v.

soon as he has received the last letter I sent him.
aura, v. dernier, adj.

—I have hens that lay eggs every day.—You will answer
poule pondre, v.

his letter, if you think proper, but I shall not do it.
à-propos, adv. —ferai, v.

—All the snow melted in the night, and the rivers
neige, f. fondre, v. nuit, f. rivière

became impassable.—I return you thanks for the
devinrent, v. ———, *adj.* *rendre, v.* *graces, pl.*
 favour you have done me.—You will lose your
service, m. *rendu, pp.*
 steps if you go now, for it is too late.—We expect
pas, m. *à present* *attendre, v.*
 every moment most important news from the army.—
armée, f.

Let us wait with patience the result of all these great
résultat, m.

movements.—Too great a quantity of flowers in an
mouvement, m. *fleur, f.*

apartment corrupt the air, and make it unwholesome.
corrompre, v. *rendre, v.* *mal-sain, adj.*

—I will not forbid you to go, if you promise me to
défendre, v. *promettez, v.*

return before dark.—The mistress of the house
revenir, v. *nuit, f.* *maîtresse*

came down, and answered very civilly our ques-
descendre, v. *répondre, v.* *civilement, adv.*

tions.—My dog will bite you, if you touch him.—
mordre *toucher, v.*

For how much did you sell your two coach horses
Combien, adv. *vendre, v.* *carosse, m.*

at the last fair?—I sold them for one hundred and twenty
foire, f. *∞*

pounds, and a saddle-horse for eighty.
livre, f. sterling *selle, f.*

OPTATIVE AND SUBJUNCTIVE MOODS.

I was waiting for a friend who had promised me to
attendre, v. *promis, pp.*

come, but I see he will not.—My sister was going
vois, v. *descendre, v.*

down, when I called her back to shew her your
rappelai, v.

portrait.—We were melting into tears, round
 ———, *m.* *fondre, v.* *larme, f.* *au tour de, pr.*

his bed, when he expired.—I would answer his letter ;
lit, m. répondre, v.
 but I have mislaid it.—He was confounding the names
égaré, pp. confondre, v.
 and persons when he told you that.—You would melt
—nes, f. pl. dit, v. fondre, v.
 the candle, if you were to approach it so near the fire.—
chandelle, f. feu, m.
 I am going to write immediately, in order that he may
vais, v. écrire, v. sur le champ afin, adv.
 answer me by the next post.—I would wait
répondre, v. prochain, adj. —e, f. attendre, v.
 longer, if I were sure to see your father.—The
longtems, adv. voir, v.
 child would interrupt you, if he were in the room.—
interrompre, v. appartement, m.
 We were waiting for you, when we received your
attendre, v.
 note.—These dogs would bite the passengers, if they
billet, m. mordre, v. passant, m. & f.
 were not chained down.—I will give you what you
enchaîné, pp. ce que, pro.
 ask, provided you wait a little.—Let them hear the
pourvu que entendre, v.
 voice of the Lord speaking to their hearts.—I would
voix, f. seigneur cœur, m.
 forbid them such a company, if I were their master.
défendre, v. étois, v.
 —He would not answer, if he were not compelled to it.
répondre, v. forcé, pp. y, pr.
 —We would wait for you, if we were not obliged
attendre, v.
 to be home at five o'clock.—Speak loud, that every
à la maison heure, f. haut, adv.
 one may hear what you say.—Let them answer
entendre, v. dites, v. répondre, v.
 to such strong objections if they can.—I do by
si, adv. fort, adj. peuvent, v.

no means wish that they should lose their trouble.—
nullement, adv. perdre, v. peine, f.

Who could expect mercy from exasperated victors.—
attendre, v. grace, f. irrité, pp. vainqueur.

He would not answer you, if you were to speak to him.
parler, v.

—Write to us, if you wish we should wait
souhaiter, v. attentions, v.

for you.—It was not probable then that they should
alors, adv.

lose the battle.—I should wish you would sell me
perdre, v. vendissiez, v.

your horse.—Can it be supposed that we would not
Peut-on

defend them if we could?—If you were to inter-
défendre, v. pouvions, v. inter-

rupt him, he would not go on.—Let every one an-
rompre, v. continuer, v.

swer for himself.—They would lose the battle, if they
perdre

were not superior in cavalry.—I wrote to them
supérieur, adj. cavalerie, f. J'écrivis, v.

yesterday, in order that they might answer me to-
hier, adv. afin, adv. répondre, v. de-

morrow.
main, v.

RECAPITULATORY EXERCISES ON THE REGULAR VERBS OF THE FOUR CONJUGATIONS.

Indicative and Imperative Moods.

I am speaking of the accident which happened to you the
 ———, m. *arriver, v.*

other day.—He sent his servant to hear the particulars
apprendre, v. détail, m.

of this affair.—We sang several songs, which
 ———, c, f. *chanter, v.*

highly entertained the company.—Do you expect
beaucoup, adv. amuser, v. ———gnie, f.
 your brother to-day?—Every body must hope to see
aujourd'hui, adv. doit, v.
 peace now, except those who like to see trouble.—
aimer, v. voir, v. désordre, m.
 We will pass through Rouen in our journey to Paris.—
par, pr. ———, m. voyage, m. ———, m.
 You will succeed, if you employ the proper means,
réussir, v. convenable, adj. moyen, m.
 which are patience and perseverance.—He received a very
recevoir, v.
 fine present for his diligence.—They will soon
à cause de
 return to their own country.—We met
reviendront, v. dans, pr. pays, m. rencontrer, v.
 two ladies, who asked us the way to the Regent's
chemin, m.
 Park.—If you give him more money, he will spend it
Parc, m. dépenser, v.
 all in trifles.—You will receive a letter from me in the
bagatelle, f. recevoir, v.
 course of next month.—Fail not to send me
courant, m. manquer, v.
 an answer immediately.—You will bring your friends
sur le champ, adv. amener, v.
 with you, and we will divert ourselves all the after-
divertir, v. après
 noon.—They will lose their money, if they play
midi, m. leur, pro. jouer, v.
 with you, for you play much better than they.—Let
jouer, v. eux, pro.
 us sell these old houses, and buy good lands.—We
vendre, v. terre, f.
 shall hear with pleasure of your arrival in the
apprendre, v.
 East Indies, where we hope you will succeed.—
Oriental, adj. Inde, f. réussir, v.

I shall receive him with all the regard due to his
recevoir, v. égard, m. dû, pp.

merit and rank.—He pretended to know nothing of
rang, m. prétendre, v. savoir, v.

it; but we proved to him that we were not his dupes.—
prouver, v. —, m.

A mad dog bit yesterday a woman and two
enragé, adj. mordre, v. femme

children.—Do you not perceive a great alteration in
change^{ment}, m.

this neighbourhood within these five years?—I no longer
voisinage, m. depuis ne....plus

owe any thing to the carpenter or brick-layer, for I paid
devoir rien, pro. maçon

them both last week.—You buy your coals by
l'un et l'autre *charbon, m.*

the room; it is better than to buy them by the
en gros, adv. *cela vaut*, v.

chaldron.—They entertain a high opinion of his
charretée, f. *concevoir*, v. *haut*, adj.

talents, and they think he will render great services to his

country.—We shall arrive too late, if we wait longer
pays, m. *attendre, v.*

for him.—You think the war will soon end, and I
guerre, f. finir, v.

too.———Let us do justice even to our greatest ene-
aussi, adv. rendre, v.

mies.—Go up the hill, and then you will perceive
monter, v. *colline, f.* *apercevoir, v.*

a large white house at a distance; it is there he
blanche, adj. *au loin*, adv. *là*, adv.

lives.—My father will buy your horse, if you
demeurer, v. acheter, v.

will sell it to him.—He never forsakes his friends
voulez, v. *abandonner, v.*

in their distress; for he lends them money, if they have
détresse, f. prêteur, v.

experienced losses in their several professions.—I ex-
essayé, pp. *different, adj.*
 pect no longer any great news from the continent; we
ne...plus *————, m.*
 shall enjoy peace very likely for some years at least.—
jouir, v. *pendant* *au moins, adv.*
 —They will soon begin to build a new post-
On, pro. *commencer, v.* *poste, f.*
 office.—The custom-house is far advanced.—It is
bureau, m. *douane, f.* *bien, adv.* *C'est, v.*
 a building that will cost a great sum of money, for it is
édifice, m. *somme, f.*
 to be very considerable.—They are to raise a monument
On doit, v.
 to those who have lost their lives in the famous battle
vie, f. *fameux, adj.* *bataille, f.*
 of Waterloo.—They have buried the officers with all the
enterrer, v. *officier*
 honors of war.—England will never forget the
honneur, m. *Angleterre, f.* *oublier, v.*
 name of men so dear to her recollection, who have
nom, m. *souvenir, m.*
 shed their blood for the honour of their country.
répandu, pp. *pays, m.*

OPTATIVE AND SUBJUNCTIVE MOODS.

I was giving the whole of my attention to this affair,
tout, adj.
 when I heard of the death of one of the parties.—We
appris, v.
 would not wish for honours, if we knew what trouble
savions, v.
 attends them.—He was yet speaking, when
accompagner, v. *encore, adv.*
 I entered the assembly.—You would remain for ever
————-ée, f. *rester, v.*

plunged in the same reverie, if I did not draw you out
plongé, pp. *retirer, v.*
of it.—I do not think they will perceive their blind-
penser, v. *aveugle-*
ness.—They would reward you, if you deserved it.
ment, m. *récompenser, v.* *mériter, v.*
—We would receive still better such friends as
encore, adv. *tel, adj.*
you, if we could.—They would lose their credit, if
pouvions, v. *perdre, v.* —, m.
they did not pay their debts.—I would warn my friends
dette, f. *avertir, v.*
of it, if I thought they were in danger of being duped.
fussent, v.
—You should receive all your papers, if I had them; but
papier, m.
you ought not to be so impatient.—Should you lose
devriez, v.
your money, nobody would pity you, because you
plaindroit, v.
ought not to play so deep a game.—Some were
devriez, v. *gros, adj.* *jeu, m.*
singing, some were dancing, all were rejoicing.—I shall
se réjouir, v.
write soon, that you may answer me without losing
écrirai, v. *bientôt, adv.*
any time.—I was then speaking of your daughter, and was
de
doing her the justice she deserves.—You were acting
rendois, v. *mériter, v.* *agir, v.*
with too much tenderness towards your son.—I would
trop, adv. *tendresse, f.* *envers, pr.* *fil*
bet ten guineas that the knave would have escaped
gager, v. —, *ée, f.* *fripon* *échappé, pp.*
from them, though they had stopt the vessel he was in.
leur, pro. *vaisseau, m.*
—Mr. D—— and I were paying a visit to your father,
rendre, v.

when Mr. S—— entered the apartment.—They would receive you very kindly, if you went to pay them a visit.—Let his partizans praise him as much as they please, provided he no longer torment the quiet people.—I will lend you my pen, provided you do not spoil it.—I think he will pay his debts, provided they give him time.—I do not doubt but they will wait, provided you are answerable for him.—Though your pupils hear what you say, yet they do not always comprehend: it is necessary, therefore, that you should repeat what you have told them.—It was to be feared lest we might share the same fate.—It was not possible that they should arrive in time.—You would awake the child, if you staid here to play.—Let them enjoy the glory they have purchased by so much bravery.—It was not likely that they might prevent the entrance of so great a force, especially as they were divided in their opinions.—I would sell my house, if I found a buyer.—Tell him he

poliment, adv. allez
partisan, m. louer, v.
voudront, v. pourvu que tourmenter, v.
tranquille, adj. gens, pl. prêter, v. plume, f.
gâter, v. dette, f.
que, c.
répondre, v.
élève, m. cependant, adv.
comprendre, v. donc, c.
répéter, v. dit, pp.
craindre, v. que...ne partager, v. sort, m.
_____, adj. arrivassent, v. à
réveiller, v. rester, v.
jouer, v. jouir, v. gloire, f. ac-
quis, pp. bravoure, f. probable, adj.
empêcher, v. entrée, f.
surtout, adv. divisé, pp.
acheteur

must warn his sister of it, otherwise she would per-
avertir, v. *autrement, adv.*

ceive her mistake too late.—You should not blame others,
méprise, f.

though you should not succeed.—He will tell them
quand, adv. *parler, v.*

of it, provided they do not speak of it to your cousin.—

She is never pleased, though we obey her in every
content, adj. *obéir, v.*

thing.—I should be very glad if he would en-
tout, pro. *bien, adv.* *aise, adj.*

gage Mr. C — to come and see us.—I should be very

sorry if they did not receive my letter before their depar-

ture for Italy and Greece.

Grèce, f.

CONJUGATION OF THE MOST IRREGULAR VERB ENDING IN *ER*.

ALLER, TO GO.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je vais,</i>	I go.
	<i>Tu vas,</i>	Thou goest.
	<i>Il va,</i>	He goes.
Plur.	<i>Nous allons,</i>	We go.
	<i>Vous allez,</i>	You go.
	<i>Ils vont,</i>	They go.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>J'allai,</i>	I went.
	<i>Tu allas,</i>	Thou wentest.
	<i>Il alla,</i>	He went.

Plur.	<i>Nous allames,</i>	We went.
	<i>Vous allates,</i>	You went.
	<i>Ils allèrent,</i>	They went.

Future Tense.

Sing.	<i>J'irai,</i>	I shall or will go.
	<i>Tu iras,</i>	Thou shalt or wilt go.
	<i>Il ira,</i>	He shall or will go.
Plur.	<i>Nous irons,</i>	We shall or will go.
	<i>Vous irez,</i>	You shall or will go.
	<i>Ils iront,</i>	They shall or will go.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Va,</i>	Go (thou).
Plur.	<i>Allons,</i>	Let us go.
	<i>Allez,</i>	Go (ye).

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>J'allois,</i>	I was going.
	<i>Tu allois,</i>	Thou wast going.
	<i>Il alloit,</i>	He was going.
Plur.	<i>Nous allions,</i>	We were going.
	<i>Vous alliez,</i>	You were going.
	<i>Ils alloient,</i>	They were going.

Future Tense.

Sing.	<i>J'irois,</i>	I would, should, or could go.
	<i>Tu irois,</i>	Thou wouldst, couldst, or shouldst go.
	<i>Il iroit,</i>	He would, could, or should go.
Plur.	<i>Nous irions,</i>	We would, could, or should go.
	<i>Vous iriez,</i>	You would, could, or should go.
	<i>Ils iroient,</i>	They would, could, or should go.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Que j'aille,</i>	That I may go.
	<i>Que tu ailles,</i>	That thou mayest go.
	<i>Qu'il aille,</i>	That he may go.
Plur.	<i>Que nous allions,</i>	That we may go.
	<i>Que vous alliez,</i>	That you may go.
	<i>Qu'ils aillent,</i>	That they may go.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>Que j'allasse,</i>	That I might go.
	<i>Que tu allasses,</i>	That thou mightest go.
	<i>Qu'il allât,</i>	That he might go.
Sing.	<i>Que nous allâssions,</i>	That we might go.
	<i>Que vous allâssiez,</i>	That you might go.
	<i>Qu'ils allassent,</i>	That they might go.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Aller, To go.

Participle Present.

Allant, Going.

Participle Past.

Allé, e, Gone.

EXERCISES UPON THE IRREGULAR VERBS OF THE FIRST CONJUGATION ENDING IN *ER*.

Where are you going? *—I am going to the park.—
allez, v. *vais, v.*

* The present of the verb to be, followed by a participle present, is invariably turned in French by the present of the verb from which the participle is derived, as, *I am going, I go.*

Will not your father be angry if you go there without
 him?—We were going to my sister's when you saw
 us.—These men went yesterday from house to house.—
 Believe me, Sir, do not go and see them.—
 Your father has told me that he will send you to France
 as soon as you can begin to speak French.—My cousin
 and I went to Vauxhall last² Friday.¹—He will
 employ a great number of workmen.—I will go to
 Spain next month, or I will send my son
 thither.—My father went to speak to him, but he did* not
 find him, he was gone to the play.—My watch
 goes faster than yours, I shall send it to the watch-maker's
 that he may mend it.—He has repaired mine, I
 wish it may go better.—We would go and pay
 him a visit, if we had time.—Will they go where they said
 they would go, if the weather were fine?—They shall not
 go without your leave.—Let them go, I give them
 permission, f. leur, pro.

* Do and did are never used as auxiliary verbs in French, but the second verb takes the tense of the first, present or past, as, I did find, or found, *Je trouvai*, &c.

leave.—My father, mother, sisters and I ^{moi, pro.} went to

Greenwich to see the hospital.—Did you go in a boat?—
^{hôpital, m.} ^{batteau, m.}

No, ^{non, adv.} my mother and sisters went in a coach, and my

father and I went on horseback.—They will send 'their ser-
^{à cheval} ^{enverront, v.}

vant to enquire ^{demandeur, v.} for the direction, or they will go them-
^{eux-}

selves, if he cannot find the place.—They go every
^{mêmes} ^{peu, v.} ^{endroit, m.}

day twice to school, morning and evening.—I shall send
^{deux fois} ^{école, f.}

an answer to your brother, or I will go and see him myself.

—We would go and give ^{remettre, v.} him a letter for our friends,

if we were sure that he would go to Paris.—He would
^{allât, v.} ^{enverroit, v.}

send his son to the university, if he were older.—It is very
^{—té, f.} ^{agé, adj.}

natural that they should go and see their friends after so
^{aillent, v.}

long an absence.—They were going to Dublin the last time

I saw them.—Go and fetch ^{vis, v.} me the book I have left
^{chercher, v.}

upon my table.—Let us go to church, and then we will go
^{église, f.}

to ^{chez, pr.} our cousin's.—He said he would send his servant,

or go himself.—He wished very much you might go
^{iroit, v.}

yourself.—I thought at first he was going to Italy; but

I have heard ^{appris, pp.} since that he is going to Sweden.—He
^{va, v.} ^{Suède, f.}

wished that we should go with him to his country seat.—
voulut, v, *maison, f.*
 It was not proper they should go without their mo-
convenable, adj. *allassent, v.*
 ther.

IRREGULAR VERBS OF THE SECOND CONJUGATION ENDING IN *IR*.

ACQUERIR, TO ACQUIRE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>J'acqu, iers, iers, iert,</i>	I acquire, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous acqu, erons, erez, ièrent,</i>	We acquire, &c.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>J'acqu, is, is, it,</i>	I acquired, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous acqu, imes, ites, irent,</i>	We acquired, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing.	<i>J'acqu, errai, erras, erra,</i>	I will or shall ac- quire, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous acqu, errons, errez, erront,</i>	We will or shall acquire, &c.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Acqu, iers,</i>	Acquire (thou).
	<i>Acqu, erons, erez,</i>	Acquire (we and ye).

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>J'acqu, erois, erois, eroit,</i>	I was acquiring, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous acqu, erions, eriez, eroient,</i>	We were acquir- ing, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing.	<i>J'acqu, errois, errois, erroit,</i>	I would, &c. acquire.
Plur.	<i>Nous acqu, errions, erriez, erroient,</i>	We would, &c. acquire.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Que j'acqu, ière, ières, ière,</i>	That I may ac- quire, &c.
Plur.	<i>Que nous acqu, erions, eriez, ièrent,</i>	That we may acquire, &c.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>Que j'acqu, isse, isses, ît,</i>	That I might acquire, &c.
Plur.	<i>Que nous acqu, îssions, îssiez, issent,</i>	That we might acquire, &c.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Acqu, érir, To acquire.

Participle Present.

Acqu, érant, Acquiring.

Participle Past.

Acqu, is, e, Acquired.

Quérir, to fetch, the primitive of the above Verb is become obsolete.

Conquérir, to conquer ; *Requérir*, to require ; are conjugated like *acquérir*.

BOUILLIR, TO BOIL.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je bou, s, s, t,</i>	I boil, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous bou, illons, illez, illent,</i>	We boil, &c.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je bou, illis, illis, illit,</i>	I boiled, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous bou, illimes, illites, illirent,</i>	We boiled, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je bou, illirai, illiras, illira,</i>	I shall or will boil, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous bou, illirons, illirez, illiront,</i>	We shall or will boil, &c.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Bou, s,</i>	Boil (thou).
Plur.	<i>Bou, illons, illez,</i>	Boil (we and ye).

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je bou, illois, illois, illoit,</i>	I was boiling, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous bou, illions, illiez, illoient,</i>	We were boiling, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je bou, illirois, illirois, illiroit,</i>	I should, &c. boil, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous bou, illirions, illiriez, illiroient,</i>	We should, &c. boil, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Que je bou, ille, illes, ille.</i>	That I may boil, &c.
Plur.	<i>Que nous bou, illions, illiez, illent,</i>	That we may boil, &c.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>Que je bou, illisse, illisses, illît,</i>	That I might boil, &c.
Plur.	<i>Que nous bou, illissions, illissiez, illissent,</i>	That we might boil, &c.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Bou, illir, To boil.

Participle Present.

Bou, illant, Boiling.

Participle Past.

Bou, illi, e, Boiled.

When attendance is required, this verb and its compound *rebouillir*, are used only in the infinitive, preceded by the verb *faire*, to make ; as, Boil this chicken, *Faites bouillir ce poulet*.

COURIR, TO RUN.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing. *Je cour, s, s, t,* I run, &c.
 Plur. *Nous cour, ons, ez, ent,* We run, &c.

Past Tense.

Sing. *Je cour, us, us, ut,* I ran, &c.
 Plur. *Nous cour, umes, utes, urent,* We ran, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing. *Je cour, rai, ras, ra,* I shall or will run, &c.
 Plur. *Nous cour, rons, rez, ront,* We shall or will run, &c.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Sing. *Cour, s,* Run (thou).
 Plur. *Cour, ons, ez,* Run (we and ye).

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Past Tense.

Sing. *Je cour, ois, ois, oit,* I was running, &c.
 Plur. *Nous cour, ions, iez, oient,* We were running, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing. *Je cour, rois, rois, roit,* I should, &c. run, &c.
 Plur. *Nous cour, rions, riez, roient,* We should, &c. run, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing. *Que je cour, e, es, e,* That I may run, &c.
 Plur. *Que nous cour, ions, iez, ent,* That we may run, &c.

Past Tense.

Sing. *Que je cour, usse, usses,ût,* That I might
 run, &c.
 Plur. *Que nous cour, ússions, ússiez, ussent,* That we might
 run, &c.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Cour, ir, To run.

Participle Present.

Courant, Running.

Participle Past.

Cour, u, e, Run.

The compounds of this verb are,

<i>Accourir,</i>	To run to.	<i>Parcourir,</i>	To run over.
<i>Concourir,</i>	To concur.	<i>Recourir,</i>	To recur to, or to have recourse.
<i>Discourir,</i>	To discourse.		
<i>Encourir,</i>	To incur.	<i>Secourir,</i>	To succour.

Couvrir, To cover. See *Ouvrir,* To open.

CUEILLIR, TO GATHER.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing. *Je cueill, e, es, e,* I gather, &c.
 Plur. *Nous cueill, ons, ez, ent,* We gather, &c.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je cueill, is, is, it,</i>	I gathered, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous cueill, imes, ites, irent,</i>	We gathered, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je cueill, erai, eras, era,</i>	I shall or will gather, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous, cueill, erons, erez, eront,</i>	We shall or will gather, &c.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Cueill, e,</i>	Gather (thou).
Plur.	<i>Cueill, ons, ez,</i>	Gather (we and ye).

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je cueill, ois, ois, oit,</i>	I was gathering, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous cueill, ions, iez, oient,</i>	We were gathering, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je Cueill, erois, erois, eroit,</i>	I should, &c. gather, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous cueill, erions, eriez, eroient,</i>	We should, &c. gather, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Que je cueill, e, es, e,</i>	That I may gather, &c.
Plur.	<i>Que nous cueill, ions, iez, ent,</i>	That we may gather, &c.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>Que je cueill, isse, isses, ît,</i>	That I might gather, &c.
Plur.	<i>Que nous cueill, îssions, îssiez, issent,</i>	That we might gather, &c.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Cueillir, To gather.

Participle Present.

Cueillant, Gathering.

Participle Past.

Cueilli, e, Gathered.

The compounds of this verb are,

Accueillir, To receive. *Recueillir*, To collect.

DORMIR, TO SLEEP.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing. *Je dor, s, s, t*, I sleep, &c.

Plur. *Nous, dor, mons, mez, ment*, We sleep, &c.

Past Tense.

Sing. *Je dorm, is, is, it*, I slept, &c.

Plur. *Nous dorm, imes, ites, irent*, We slept, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing. *Je dorm, irai, iras, ira*, I shall or will sleep, &c.

Plur. *Nous dorm, irons, irez, iront*, We shall or will sleep, &c.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing. *Dor, s*, Sleep (thou).

Plur. *Dorm, ons, ez*, Sleep (we and ye).

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Past Tense.

Sing. *Je dorm, ois, ois, oit*, I was sleeping, &c.

Plur. *Nous dorm, ions, iez, oient*, We were sleeping, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing. <i>Je dorm, irois, irois, iroit,</i>	I should, &c. sleep, &c.
Plur. <i>Nous, dorm, irions, iriez, iroient,</i>	We should, &c. sleep, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing. <i>Que je dorm, e, es, e,</i>	That I may sleep, &c.
Plur. <i>Que nous dorm, ions, iez, ent,</i>	That we may sleep, &c.

Past Tense.

Sing. <i>Que je dorm, isse, îsses, ît,</i>	That I might sleep, &c.
Plur. <i>Que nous dorm, îssions, îssiez, issent,</i>	That we might sleep, &c.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Dormir,</i>	To sleep.
----------------	-----------

Participle Present.

<i>Dormant,</i>	Sleeping.
-----------------	-----------

Participle Past.

<i>Dormi,</i>	Slept.
---------------	--------

The compounds of this verb are,

<i>Endormir,</i> to lull asleep.	<i>Se rendormir,</i> to fall asleep
<i>S'endormir,</i> to fall asleep.	again.

EXERCISES UPON THE IRREGULAR VERBS OF THE SECOND CONJUGATION IN *IR*.

His uncle has acquired much property in the West
oncle *bien, m.*

Indies.—He was welcomed by every body.—Boil
bien accueilli, pp. *tout le monde*

this leg of mutton, and roast that fowl.—The water
gigot, m. volaille, f.
 boils.—He ran for two hours without stopping.—You
courir, v. s'arrêter, v.
 run the risk of being taken by the enemy.—He runs
risque, m. pris, pp.
 faster than you do.—Do not run so fast, you will
vite, adv.
 fall.—He was running when I met him.—If you
tomber, v. rencontraï, v.
 do it, you will incur the displeasure of your father.—The
déplaisir, m.
 nurse lulls¹ the² child to sleep.¹—I will collect all the
recueillir, v.
 leaves of my book.—If you want me, call for me, I will
feuille, f.
 run immediately to your assistance.—They were run-
accourir, v. secours, m.
 ning when they fell.—Have you slept well?—In some
 disorders, it is necessary to recur to violent remedies.—
maladie, f. — adj. remède, m.
 They acquire property every day.—If your master sleeps,
acquérir, v. bien, m. maître
 do not awake him.—We shall discourse another time on
éveiller, v. discourir, v. fois, f.
 this subject.—I shall sleep well to night, for I am very
sujet, m. nuit, f.
 tired.—I would gather up all the information I could,
fatigué, pp. recueillir, v. —, f. pourrois, v.
 if I were in your place.—Let us run fast home, or
d —, f. vite, adv. à la maison
 else we shall be wet.—We will gather some roses
bien, adv. mouillé, pp. —, f.
 and pinks the first time we go to our garden.—Your bro-
aillet, m. fois, f. jardin, m.
 ther will acquire a great reputation, for he is very skil-
acquérir, v. —, f. ha-

ful in his profession.—The English will conquer all
bile, adj. —, f. *Anglois* *conquérir*, v.
the East Indies (in the course of time.)—He would dis-
oriental, adj. *avec*, pr. *tems*, m.
course for three hours, if you would listen to him.
pendant, pr. *vouliez*, v. *écouter*, v.
—They ran to us in the greatest agitation, for they
accourir, v. —, f.
were dreadfully frightened.—Children generally
terriblement, adv. *effrayé*, pp. *ordinairement*, adv.
walk very slowly to school; but they run fast when they
vont, v. *posément* *école*, f.
come out of it.—If you go to your garden, will you
sortent, f. *en* *voulez*, v.
gather some roses?—Yes, I will gather some for you
quelques, adj. *en*, pro.
and your sister.—They ordered he should gather a dishful
ordonner, v. *plat*, m.
of strawberries, one of goose-berries, and another of cur-
fraise, f. *groseille*, f. *co-*
rants.—The physician said, it was not proper that she
rinthe, f. *médecin* *à propos*, adv.
should sleep so long.—If I were to sleep in day time, I
dormois, v. *jour*, m.
could not sleep at night.—If you are sleepy, run two
la nuit, f. *endormi*, adj.
or three times round the garden, and that will wake
fois, f. *autour* *réveiller*, v.
you.—Lull¹ the² child to ¹sleep.—The poor often sleep
endormir, v. *souvent*
better than their rich neighbours.—The latter would
voisin, adj. *dernier*, adj.
sleep much better, if they took more exercise.—He
prenoient, v. —, ce, m.
was a charitable man who succoured the distressed, and
secourir, v. *pauvre*
welcomed the unfortunate.
accueillir, v.

FUIR, TO RUN AWAY, TO SHUN, TO FLEE,
TO FLY.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je fu, is, is, it,</i>	I fly, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous fu, yons, yez, ient,</i>	We fly, &c.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je fu, is, is, it,</i>	I fled, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous fu, imes, ites, irent,</i>	We fled, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je fu, irai, iras, ira,</i>	I shall fly, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous fu, irons, irez, iront,</i>	We shall fly, &c.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Fu, is,</i>	Fly (thou).
Plur.	<i>Fu, yons, yez,</i>	Fly (we and ye).

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je fu, yois, yois, yoit,</i>	I was flying, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous fu, yions, yiez, yoient,</i>	We were flying, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je fu, irois, irois, iroit,</i>	I should fly, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous fu, irions, iriez, iroient,</i>	We should, &c. fly, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Que je fu, ie, ies, ie,</i>	That I may fly, &c.
-------	--------------------------------	------------------------

Plur. *Que nous fu, yions, yiez, ient,* That we may fly,
&c.

Past Tense.

This tense is not in use : turn by,

Sing. *Que je prisse la fuite,* That I might take flight.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Fuir, To Fly.

Participle Present.

Fuyant, Flying.

Participle Past.

Fui, Fled.

Mentir, to Lie, and its compound *Démentir,* to belie,
like *Sentir,* to feel (see lower down).

MOURIR, TO DIE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je meur, s, s, t,</i>	I die, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous mour, ons, ez, meurent,</i>	We die, &c.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je mour, us, us, ut,</i>	I died, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous mour, umes, utes, urent,</i>	We died, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je mour, rai, ras, ra,</i>	I shall or will die, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous mour, rons, rez, ront,</i>	We shall or will die, &c.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Meur, s,</i>	die (thou).
Plur.	<i>Mour, ons, ez,</i>	die (we and ye).

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je mour, ois, ois, oit,</i>	I was dying, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous mour, ions, iez, oient,</i>	We were dying, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je mour, rois, rois, roit,</i>	I should, &c. die, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous mour, rions, riez, roient,</i>	We should, &c. die, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Que je meur, e, es, e,</i>	That I may die, &c.
Plur.	<i>Que nous mour, ions, iez, meurent,</i>	That we may die, &c.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>Que je mour, usse, usses, út,</i>	That I might die, &c.
Plur.	<i>Que nous mour, ússions, ússiez, ussent,</i>	That we might die, &c.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Mourir,</i>	To die.
----------------	---------

Participle Present.

<i>Mourant,</i>	Dying.
-----------------	--------

Participle Past.

<i>Mort, e,</i>	Dead.
-----------------	-------

This verb is used as reflective in French, as *se mourir*, to be dying.

OFFRIR, TO OFFER.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>J'offr, e, es, e,</i>	I offer, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous offr, ons, ez, ent,</i>	We offer, &c.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>J'offr, is, is, it,</i>	I offered, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous offr, imes, ites, irent,</i>	We offered, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing.	<i>J'offr, irai, iras, ira,</i>	I shall or will offer, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous offr, irons, irez, iront,</i>	We shall or will offer, &c.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Offre,</i>	Offer (thou).
Plur.	<i>Offr, ons, ez,</i>	Offer (we and ye).

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>J'offr, ois, ois, oit,</i>	I was offering, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous offr, ions, iez, oient,</i>	We were offering, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing.	<i>J'offr, irois, irois, iroit,</i>	I should, &c. offer, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous offr, irions, iriez, iroient,</i>	We should, &c. offer, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing. *Que j'offr, e, es, e,* That I may offer, &c.
 Plur. *Que nous offr, ions, iez, ent,* That we may offer, &c.

Past Tense.

Sing. *Que j'offr, isse, isses, it,* That I might offer, &c.
 Plur. *Que nous offr, issions, issiez, issent,* That we might offer, &c.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Offrir, To offer.

Participle Present.

Offrant, Offering.

Participle Past.

Offert, e, Offered.

OUVRIR, TO OPEN.

This verb, as well as *Couvrir*, to cover, and its compounds,
Recouvrir, to cover again,
Découvrir, { to discover,
 { to uncover,
 is conjugated like *Offrir*, to offer.

Partir and *Départir*, to depart; the latter of which is used only in a moral sense in French; and *Repartir*, to set out again, together with *se repentir*, to repent, are conjugated like the following verb.

SENTIR, TO FEEL AND TO SMELL.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing. *Je sen, s, s, t,* I feel, &c.

Plur. *Nous sent, ons, ez, ent,* We feel, &c.

Past Tense.

Sing. *Je sent, is, is, it,* I felt, &c.

Plur. *Nous sent, imes, ites, irent,* We felt, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing. *Je sent, irai, iras, ira,* I shall or will feel, &c.

Plur. *Nous sent, irons, irez, iront,* We shall or will feel, &c.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing. *Sens,* Feel (thou):

Plur. *Sent, ons, ez,* Feel (we and ye).

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Past Tense.

Sing. *Je sent, ois, ois, oit,* I was feeling, &c.

Plur. *Nous sent, ions, iez, oient,* We were feeling, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing. *Je sent, irois, irois, iroit,* I should, &c. feel,
&c.

Plur. *Nous sent, irions, iriez, iroient,* We should, &c.
feel, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing. *Que Je sent, e, es, e,* That I may feel, &c.

Plur. *Que nous sent, ions, iez, ent,* That we may feel, &c.

Past Tense.

Sing. *Que Je sent, isse, isses, it,* That I might
feel, &c.

Plur. *Que nous sent, issions, issiez, issent,* That we might
feel, &c.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Sentir, To feel.

Participle Present.

Sentant, Feeling.

Participle Past.

Senti, *e*, Felt.

The compounds of this verb are conjugated after the same manner.

CONTINUATION OF THE EXERCISES ON THE IRREGULAR VERBS IN *IR*.

An honest man shuns the company of the wicked.——
fuir, v.

Why do you shun those who wish to give you good
Pourquoi

advice?—As soon as they saw the Emperor's guards
avis, m. *virent*, v. *garde*

give way, they fled in the greatest disorder.—You would
plier v. *désordre*, m.

shun those people, if you knew them.—Forgive him
gens, pl. *connoissiez*, v. *Pardonner*, v.

this time, he has promised me that he would never lie
fois, f. *mentir*, v.

any more.—Say all you know, but above all do not
savoir, v. *surtout*, adv.

lie.——If you do not correct him at first, he will lie
mentir, v. *corriger*, v.

with more audacity for the future.—A well bred youth
d, pr. *élevé*, pp.

never tells a lie.—Let us fly from here, or else we
mentir, v. *fuir*, v. *autrement*, adv.

shall be in danger of losing our lives.—She died after
perdre, v. *mourir*, v.

a short illness in the year one thousand eight hundred and
maladie, f. *en*

five.—Oftentimes misfortune flies from those who seem to
souvent
 seek it by their imprudence.—He offered to lend me his
 horse which I found very kind of him.—I offered to ac-
ce que *poli de sa part.*
 company him, but he refused me.—Offer him some money,
 if he is in want of any.—I would offer him some, if I thought
 he would not make a bad use * of it.—You would offer
fît, v. *usage, m.*
 him some in vain, for he has too much pride to accept of
fierté, f.
 it.—You open the door every moment, and always leave it
 open.—He opened all the windows and doors because he
 was very warm, but he caught a violent cold in consequence
 of it.—I set off next week for Paris.—If you please, we
en *partir, v.* *voulez, v.*
 shall set off together.—He covered the umbrella with the
couvrir, v. *parapluie, m.*
 best silk he could find.—You will open the wardrobe, and
garde-robe, f.
 cover the clothes, that the dust may not spoil them.—
habits, v. *poussière, f.* *gâter, v.*
 His actions never belie his words.—They offered him a
démentir
 place in their carriage, and they set off together.—He of-
voiture, f.
 fered his goods for a low price, because he wanted mo-
prix, m. *avoir besoin*
 ney.—I hope that you will never belie the good opi-
démentir, v.
 nion which you have given of yourself to your friends.—
 Open the window that we may have some air.—The as-
fenêtre, f.

tronomers discover spots in the sun, but they will
découvrir, v. tache, f. soleil, m.
 perhaps never discover the cause of those spots.—You
peut-être, adv.
 may rely upon him, he will never discover your secrets.—
compter, v. —, m.
 We should discover more easily our faults, if we were not
découvrir, v.
 blinded by self-love.—He felt all the force of your
amour-propre, m. sentir, v.
 arguments, but he would not own it.—We should die with—
—, m. avouer, v.
 out regret, or rather with joy, if we were real Chris-
joie, f. vrai, adj. Chré-
 tians.—He would die with grief, if he knew what has hap-
tien chagrin savoit, v.
 pened to his son.—When men feel the approach of death,
approche, f.
 they ought to be resigned to the will of heaven.—
devroient, v. volonté, f. ciel, m.
 I will offer him 1000 pounds for his house; it is as much
 as any body will offer him.—They will cover the house
tout autre
 with slate, not with tiles.—We will set out next week for
ardoise, f. tuile, f.
 France.—He felt it was his interest to study with appli-
étudier, v.
 cation.—She would consent to marry him, if he were
consentir, v. épouser, v.
 more sedate.—Never discover the secret of a friend.—
posé, adj. —, m.
 I did not think they would offer such advantageous
si, adv.
 terms.—A good Christian does not resent the wrongs that
condition, f. tort, m.
 are made to him.—Some men feel great aversion to soli-

tude, because they dare not listen to the reproaches of
écouter, v.

their conscience.—He would die happy, he said, if he

saw the enemies of his country humbled.—He who
voyoit, v. pays, m. humilié, pp.

dies the victim of his duty, feels a consolation in
mourir, v. —e, f. devoir, m.

dying, which a coward can never feel.—If you open the
poltron

cage, the bird will fly away.—He discovered the whole
s'envoler, v.

plot before they had time to put it in execution.—
complot, m.

We would set off to-morrow, if our affairs were settled.—
réglé, pp.

He offered him his house, but he did not accept it.—

Though you were to offer me a hundred guineas for this
Quand, adv.

horse, I could not let you have it; I have been offered

one hundred and twenty before.—My brother set out

last week for the continent, and I will set out next
dernier, adj. moi

week.—He will never consent to give his daughter in

marriage to a young man who has nothing, and who
mariage, m.

possesses no talent whatsoever.

ne...aucun que ce soit, phr.

SERVIR, TO SERVE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je ser, s, s, t,</i>	I serve, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous serv, ons, ez, ent,</i>	We serve, &c.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je serv, is, is, it,</i>	I served, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous serv, imes, ites, irent,</i>	We served, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je serv, irai, iras, ira,</i>	I shall or will serve, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous serv, irons, irez, iront,</i>	We shall or will serve, &c.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present.

Sing.	<i>Ser, s,</i>	Serve (thou).
Plur.	<i>Serv, ons, ez,</i>	Serve (we and ye).

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je serv, ois, ois, oit,</i>	I was serving, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous serv, ions, iez, oient,</i>	We were serving, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je serv, irois, irois, iroit,</i>	I should, &c. serve, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous serv, irions, iriez, iroient,</i>	We should, &c. serve, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Que je serv, e, es, e,</i>	That I may serve, &c.
Plur.	<i>Que nous serv, ions, iez, ient,</i>	That we may serve, &c.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>Que je serv, isse, isses, it,</i>	That I might serve, &c.
Plur.	<i>Que nous serv, issions, issiez, issent,</i>	That we might serve, &c.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Servir, To serve.

Participle present.

Servant, Serving.

Participle past.

Servi, e, Served.

Its compound is *Desservir*, to do an ill office, and to clear a table also.

This verb is used also as a reflective.

SORTIR, TO GO OUT,

Is conjugated like *Sentir*, as above.

SOUFFRIR, TO SUFFER,

Is conjugated like *Offrir*.

TENIR, TO HOLD.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je t, iens, iens, ient,</i>	I hold, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous t, enons, enez, iennent,</i>	We hold, &c.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je t, ins, ins, int,</i>	I held, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous t, inmes, intes, inrent,</i>	We held, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je t, iendrai, iendras, iendra,</i>	I shall hold, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous t, iendrons, iendrez, iendront,</i>	We shall hold, &c.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>t, iens,</i>	Hold (thou).
Plur.	<i>t, enons, enez,</i>	Hold (we and ye).

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je ten, ois, ois, oit,</i>	I was holding, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous ten, ions, iez, oient,</i>	We were holding, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je tiend, rois, rois, roit,</i>	I should, &c. hold, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous tiend, rions, riez, roient,</i>	We should, &c. hold, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Que je tienn, e, es, e,</i>	That I may hold, &c.
Plur.	<i>Que nous ten, ions, iez, tiennent,</i>	That we may hold, &c.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>Que je t, insse, insses, int,</i>	That I might hold, &c.
Plur.	<i>Que nous t, insions, inssiez, inssent,</i>	That we might hold, &c.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Tenir, To hold.

Participle present.

Tenant, Holding.

Participle past.

Tenu, e, Held.

The compounds of this verb are :

<i>S'abstenir</i> ,	To abstain.	<i>Maintenir</i> ,	To maintain.
<i>Apartenir</i> ,	To belong.	<i>Obtenir</i> ,	To obtain.
<i>Contenir</i> ,	To contain.	<i>Retenir</i> ,	To retain.
<i>Détenir</i> ,	To detain.	<i>Soutenir</i> ,	To sustain, &
<i>Entretenir</i> ,	To entertain.		used for to maintain.

TRESSAILLIR, TO START.This verb is conjugated like *Offrir*, as above.

JAILLIR, TO JUT—TO JET OUT, in architecture, is conjugated in the same way; but is used only in the third persons of some tenses and its infinitive.

SAILLIR, TO GUSH OUT, is regular, as *BENIR*.

ASSAILLIR, TO ASSAIL; like *TRESSAILLIR*.

VENIR, TO COME,

And its compounds :—

<i>Convenir</i> ,	To agree.	<i>Parvenir</i> ,	To come up.
<i>Contrevenir</i> ,	To act contrary to.	<i>Prévenir</i> ,	To prevent, to
<i>Devenir</i> ,*	To become.		prejudice, to anticipate.
<i>Intervenir</i> ,	To intervene.	<i>Provenir</i> ,	To proceed.

* The English genitive, which follows commonly this verb, becomes its nominative in French, as, What will become of you? *Que deviendrez-vous?*

<i>Revenir,</i>	To come back.	<i>Subvenir,</i>	To supply.
<i>Se ressouvenir,</i>	To recollect.	<i>Survenir,</i>	To come una-
<i>Se Souvenir,</i>	To remember.		wares.

They are all conjugated as *Tenir*.

VETIR, TO CLOTHE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je v, êts, êts, ét,</i>	I clothe, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous v, étions, êtes, étent,</i>	We clothe, &c.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je v, étis, étis, étit,</i>	I clothed, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous, v, étimes, étites, étirent,</i>	We clothed, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je v, étirai, étiras, étira,</i>	I shall or will clothe, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous v, étirons, étirez, étiront,</i>	We shall or will clothe, &c.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Time.

Sing.	<i>V, êts,</i>	Clothe (thou).
Plur.	<i>V, étions, êtes,</i>	Clothe (we and ye).

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je v, étois, étois, étoit,</i>	I was clothing, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous v, étions, étiez, étoient,</i>	We were clothing, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je v, étirois, étirois, étiroit,</i>	I should, &c. clothe, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous v, étirions, étiriez, étiroient,</i>	We should, &c. clothe, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Que je v, éte, étes, éte,</i>	That I may clothe, &c.
Plur.	<i>Que nous v, étions, étiez, étent,</i>	That we may clothe, &c.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>Que je v, étisse, étisse, étît,</i>	That I might clothe, &c.
Plur.	<i>Que nous v, étissions, étissiez, étissent,</i>	That we might clothe, &c.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Vêtir, To clothe.

Participle Present.

Vêtant, Clothing.

Participle Past.

Vêtu, e, Clothed.

The two compounds of this verb are:—

Dévêtir, To divest. *Revêtir*, To invest.

The three persons singular of the present of the indicative are not in use in the primitive, but they are used in the compounds.

EXERCISES UPON THE PRECEDING VERBS.

He serves his friends when he can do it.—Your tailor does not use you well.—Some tradesmen serve their customers well at first, but when they think they are sure of their custom, they often use them very ill.—Serve the dinner, and keep yourself ready to go out bye and bye with me.—I would go out if the weather were fine.—I was coming out when he came up to me, and kept me an hour to talk about politics.—The servant will clear the table when you have done.—My sister went out this morning, and she will return this evening.—Every body suffers, more or less, from war.—We suffered much from want after our shipwreck.—The infantry suffered much in that defeat.—If you suffer with patience, you will soon be cured.—We will return as soon as we can, but our friends will retain us perhaps.—If you give me your attention, you will easily retain what I say to you.—They detained the prisoner, and sent for the offi-

servir, v. *peut, v. faire, v.*
servir, v. *ouvrier*
pratique, f. *croient, v.*
tenir, v. *tantôt, adv.*
sortir, v. *tenir, v.*
politique, f. *desservir, v.*
matin, m. *revenir, v.* *soir, m.*
souffrir, v.
besoin, m. *nauffrage, m.* *—terrie, f.*
défaite, f.
bientôt *guéri, pp.* *revenir, v.*
pourrons, v. *retenir, v.*
détenir, v. *prisonnier*

cers of police to take him to prison.—I hope he will
mener, v. ————— f.

keep his word, and come as he has promised me.—
tenir, v.

Knowledge often becomes fatal, if it be not accompanied
 with modesty.—I maintain, and will always maintain, that
soutenir, v.

it is impossible to be happy without virtue.—They came to
 surprise our troops, but the general prevented all their
prévenir, v.

designs.—We started with horror when we saw the
dessein, m. tressaillir, v.

state he was in.—They leaped for joy, when they found
état, m.

their old comrades, whom they had thought killed.
ancien, adj. camarade, m. cru, pp.

—I shall remember his name, if you tell me how it is
retenir, v. dites, v.

spelt.—You will clear the table, and then you will
épeler, v. desservir, v. ensuite, adv.

bring the wine.—This house formerly belonged to Mr.
appartenir, v.

D.—, but he has sold it to Mr. R.— for two
vendu, pp.

thousand nine hundred pounds.—I will go out this after-
après

noon if the weather does not turn to rain.—Mr. A.—
midi, m. tems

will come with me, because he is very fond of walking.—
aimer, v.

I wish he may come and see me next year, as he has
prochain, adj.

promised me.—Will you come to-morrow and tell me

what has been decided?—My brother maintains that
ce qui, pro. soutenir, v.

you owe him ten pounds more than you think.—We

returned last week from the continent very much pleased
revenir, v. *satisfait, pp.*

with our excursion.—I am just come in, and I shall go
voyage, m. *Je ne fais que de rentrer, v.*

out again in an hour's time.—They detained them prisoners,
retenir, v.

because they had no passports.—We went by the coach,
passeport, m.

and we returned by water.—We were just come out of the
revenir, v.

port when the wind began to blow with great violence.—

I agree with you, that the public buildings are much finer
convenir, v.

in Paris than in London; but you will agree with me, that

the streets of London are far superior to those of Paris.—

They assailed the enemy in their entrenchments, and re-

turned loaded with booty.—He kept his word and came at
butin, m.

the time appointed.—You will not become learned if you
nommé, pp. *devenir, v. savant*

do not apply more than you have done hitherto.—
appliquer, v. *jusqu'ici, adv.*

He would obtain the place, if he had a friend who
obtenir, v.

would speak in his behalf.—What would become of you,
faveur, f.

if you were to lose your parents?—Does this house
perdiez, v.

belong to you?—It will belong to you very soon, if
appartenir, v.

you choose, for it is to be sold.—Almost every disease
vendre, v.

proceeds from cold.—He will obtain whatever terms
condition, f.
 he pleases, for the enemy is not able to make any re-
voudra, v. car, c.
 sistance.—We will go out all together to-morrow, and we
 will return before dark.—Do you think he will keep his
nuit, f.
 word, and come without being compelled to it?—Her mo-
 ther started at these words, and reproached her with
tressaillir, v.
 her ingratitude.—He will become a good master who fol-
 lows a method of teaching which is founded on reason.—
raison, f.
 Hold him fast till the officers come and take him to
mener, v.
 prison.—They held him so fast that he could not escape.—
put, v.
 His master came back sooner than he expected.—I was
attendoit, v.
 maintaining that you would not come so soon, when I re-
 ceived the letter which announced your coming.—Those
arrivée, f.
 who act contrary to the law shall be punished according
contrevenir, v. *selon, pr.*
 to the law.—Attentive scholars retain easily the
facilement, adv.
 explanations of their masters, especially when they are
explication, f. *surtout, adv.*
 clear and short.—Did your mother come the day you
 expected her?—No, but she has written to me that she
attendiez, v.
 would come next week without fail.—He clothed him
faute, f. *revêtir, v.*

from head to foot, and kept him two years in his service.

You prepossessed me in your favour the first time I saw
prévenir; v.

you.—His friends will interpose in his favour, and he will
intervenir, v.

be acquitted.—You would suffer much from the heat, if
absous, pp. *souffrir*, v.

you were to go on foot.—This house would suit me
à pied, adv. *convenir*, v.

very well if it were larger.

IRREGULAR VERBS OF THE THIRD CONJUGATION ENDING IN OIR.

ASSEOIR, TO SEAT.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing. <i>J'assie, ds, d,</i>	I seat, &c.
Plur. <i>Nous assey, ons, ez, ent,</i>	We seat, &c.

Past Tense.

Sing. <i>J'ass, is, is, it,</i>	I seated, &c.
Plur. <i>Nous ass, imes, ites, irent,</i>	We seated, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing. <i>J'assey, erai, eras, era,</i>	I shall or will seat, &c.
Plur. <i>Nous assey, erons, erez, eront,</i>	We shall or will seat, &c.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing. <i>Assie, ds,</i>	Seat (thou).
Plur. <i>Assey, ons, ez,</i>	Seat (we and ye).

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>J'assey, ois, ois, oit,</i>	I was seating, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous assey, ions, iez, oient,</i>	We were seating, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing.	<i>J'assey, erois, erois, eroit,</i>	I should, &c. seat, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous assey, erions, eriez, eroient,</i>	We should, &c. seat, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Que j'asse, ie, ies, ie,</i>	That I may seat, &c.
Plur.	<i>Que nous assey, ions, iez, ient,</i>	That we may seat, &c.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>Que j'ass, isse, isses, it,</i>	That I might seat, &c.
Plur.	<i>Que nous ass, issions, issiez, issent,</i>	That we might seat, &c.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Asseoir,</i>	To seat.
-----------------	----------

Participle Present.

<i>Asseyant,</i>	Seating.
------------------	----------

Participle Past.

<i>Assis, e,</i>	Seated.
------------------	---------

Thus are conjugated *s'asseoir*, to sit down, and *se rasseoir*, to sit down again, except the three first persons sing. and third plural. From *seoir*, to fit, which is obsolete, and from which remain only

Ind. Pres.	<i>Il sied, ils siéent,</i>	It fits, they fit.
Fut.	<i>Il siéra, ils siéront,</i>	It or they will fit.

Opt. Past. *Il seyoit, ils seyoient,* It was fitting, &c.
 Fut. *Il siéroit, ils siéroient,* It would fit, &c.

The rest of the verb is never used.

Participle Present.

Séant, fitting.

Participle Past.

Sis, e, only used in the sense of situate.

SURSEOIR, TO SUPERSEDE, used only in law.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing. *Je surs, ois, ois, oit,* I supersede, &c.
 Plur. *Nous surs, oyons, oyez, oient,* We supersede, &c.

Past Tense.

Sing. *Je surs, is, is, it,* I superseded, &c.
 Plur. *Nous surs, imes, ites, irent,* We superseded, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing. *Je surseoi, rai, ras, ra,* I shall supersede, &c.
 Plur. *Nous surseoi, rons, rez, ront,* We shall supersede, &c.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing. *Surs, ois,* Supersede (thou).
 Plur. *Surs, oyons, oyez,* Supersede (we and ye).

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Past Tense.

Sing. *Je sursoy, ois, ois, oit,* I was superseding, &c.
 Plur. *Nous sursoy, ions, iez, oient,* We were superseding, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing. <i>Je surseoi, rois, rois, roit,</i>	I should, &c. supersede, &c.
Plur. <i>Nous surseoi, rions, riez, roient,</i>	We should, &c. supersede, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing. <i>Que je surs, eoie, eoies, eoie,</i>	That I may supersede, &c.
Plur. <i>Que nous sursoy, ions, iez, oient,</i>	That we may supersede, &c.

Past Tense.

Sing. <i>Que je surs, îsse, îsses, ît,</i>	That I might supersede, &c.
Plur. <i>Que nous surs, îssions, îssiez, issent,</i>	That we might supersede, &c.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Surseoir, To supersede.

Participle Present.

Sursoyant, Superseding.

Participle Past.

Sursis, e, Superseded.

CHOIR, to fall, is used only in the infinitive.
He let himself fall, *Il s'est laissé choir.*

DECHOIR, TO DECAY.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing. <i>Je déch, ois, ois, oit,</i>	I decay, &c.
Plur. <i>Nous déch, oyons, oyez, oient,</i>	We decay, &c.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je déch, us, us, ut,</i>	I decayed, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous déch, umes, utes, urent,</i>	We decayed, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je déch, errai, erras, erra,</i>	I shall decay, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous déch, errons, errez, erront,</i>	We shall decay, &c.

The IMPERATIVE MOOD is wanting.

OPTATIVE MOOD.

The Past is wanting.

Future Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je déch, errois, errois, erroit,</i>	I should decay, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous déch, errions, erriez, erroient,</i>	We should decay, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Que je déch, oie, oies, oie,</i>	That I may decay, &c.
Plur.	<i>Que nous déch, oyions, oyiez, oient,</i>	That we may decay, &c.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>Que je déch, usse, usses, ússe,</i>	That I might decay, &c.
Plur.	<i>Que nous déch, ússions, ússiez, ussent,</i>	That we might decay, &c.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Déchoir, To decay.

Participle Present is wanting.

Participle Past.

Déchu, e, Decayed.

ECHOIR, to fall out, like *DECHOIR*, except the third person sing. of the present of the indicative, *il échet*, it falls out.

The participle present is, *échéant*, falling out.

MOUVOIR, TO MOVE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing. *Je meu, s, s, t,* I move, &c.
 Plur. *Nous mouv, ons, ez, meuvent,* We move, &c.

Past Tense.

Sing. *Je m, us, us, ut,* I moved, &c.
 Plur. *Nous m, umes, utes, urent,* We moved, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing. *Je mouv, rai, ras, ra,* I shall move, &c.
 Plur. *Nous mouv, rons, rez, ront,* We shall move, &c.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing. *Meu, s,* Move (thou).
 Plur. *Mouv, ons, ez,* Move (we and ye).

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Past Tense.

Sing. *Je mouv, ois, ois, oit,* I was moving, &c.
 Plur. *Nous mouv, ions, iez, oient,* We were moving, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing. *Je mouv, rois, rois, roit,* I should move, &c.
Plur. *Nous mouv, rions, riez, roient,* We should move, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing. <i>Que je mouv, e, es, e,</i>	That I may move, &c.
Plur. <i>Que nous mouv, ions, iez, meuvent,</i>	That we may move, &c.

Past Tense.

Sing. <i>Que je m, usse, usses, út,</i>	That I might move, &c.
Plur. <i>Que nous m, ússions, ússiez, ussent,</i>	That we might move, &c.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Mouvoir, To move.

Participle Present.

Mouvant, Moving.

Participle Past.

Mu, e, Moved.

POUVOIR, TO BE ABLE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing. <i>Je puis</i> or <i>p, eux, eux, eut,</i>	I am able, &c. I can and may, &c.
Plur. <i>Nous pouv, ons, ez, peuvent,</i>	We are able, &c. we can and may, &c.

Past Tense.

Sing. <i>Je p, us, us, ut,</i>	I was able, &c. and I could, &c.
Plur. <i>Nous p, umes, utes, urent,</i>	We were able, &c. and we could, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing. <i>Je pour, rai, ras, ra,</i>	I shall be able, &c.
Plur. <i>Nous pour, rons, rez, ront,</i>	We shall be able, &c.

No IMPERATIVE MOOD.

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Past Tense.

Sing. <i>Je pouv, ois, ois, oit,</i>	I was able, &c. and could, &c.
Plur. <i>Nous pouv, ions, iez, oient,</i>	We were able, &c. and could, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing. <i>Je pour, rois, rois, roit,</i>	I should be able, &c.
Plur. <i>Nous pour, rions, riez, roient,</i>	We should be able, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing. <i>Que Je pu, isse, isses, isse,</i>	That I may be able, &c.
Plur. <i>Que nous pu, issions, issiez, issent,</i>	That we may be able, &c.

Past Tense.

Sing. <i>Que je p, usse, usses, út,</i>	That I might be able, &c.
Plur. <i>Que nous p, ússions, ússiez, ussent,</i>	That we may be able, &c.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pouvoir, To be able.

Participle Present.

Pouvant, Being able.

Participle Past.

Pu, Been able.

SAVOIR, TO KNOW (MENTALLY).

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing. *Je s, ais, ais, ait,* I know, &c.
 Plur. *Nous sav, ons, ez, ent,* We know, &c.

Past Tense.

Sing. *Je s, us, us, ut,* I knew, &c.
 Plur. *Nous s, umes, utes, urent,* We knew, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing. *Je sau, rai, ras, ra,* I shall know, &c.
 Plur. *Nous, sau, rons, rez, ront,* We shall know, &c.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing. *Sache,* Know (thou).
 Plur. *Sach, ons, ez,* Know (we and ye).

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Past Tense.

Sing. *Je sav, ois, ois, oit,* I was knowing, &c.
 Plur. *Nous sav, ions, iez, oient,* We were knowing, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je sau, rois,* rois, roit,</i>	I should know, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous sau, rions, riez, roient,</i>	We should know, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Que je sach, e, es, e,</i>	That I may know, &c.
Plur.	<i>Que nous sach, ions, iez, ent,</i>	That we may know, &c.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>Que je s, usse, usses, út,</i>	That I might know, &c.
Plur.	<i>Que nous s, ússions, ússiez, ussent,</i>	That we might know, &c.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Savoir,</i>	To know (mentally).
----------------	---------------------

Participle Present.

<i>Sachant,</i>	Knowing.
-----------------	----------

Participle Past.

<i>Su, e,</i>	Known.
---------------	--------

VALOIR, TO BE WORTH.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je v, aux, aux, aut,</i>	I am worth, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous val, ons, ez, ent,</i>	We are worth, &c.

* This tense is not unfrequently used in French instead of the present of the verb *pouvoir*.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je val, us, us, ut,</i>	I am worth, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous val, umes, utes, urent,</i>	We were worth, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je vaud, rai, ras, ra,</i>	I shall be worth, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous vaud, rons, rez, ront,</i>	We shall be worth, &c.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Vaux,</i>	Be worth (thou).
Plur.	<i>Val, ons, ez,</i>	Be worth (we and ye).

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je val, ois, ois, oit,</i>	I was worth, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous val, ions, iez, oient,</i>	We were worth, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je vaud, rois, rois, roit,</i>	I should, &c. be worth, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous vaud, rions, riez, roient,</i>	We should, &c. be worth, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Que je v, aille, ailles, aille,</i>	That I may be worth, &c.
Plur.	<i>Que nous v, alions, aliez, aillent,</i>	That we may be worth, &c.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>Que je val, usse, usses, út,</i>	That I might be worth, &c.
Plur.	<i>Que nous val, ússions, ússiez, ussent,</i>	That we might be worth, &c.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Valoir, To be worth.

Participle Present.

Valant, Being worth.

Participle Past.

Valu, e, Been worth.

PREVALOIR, to prevail, the only compound of this verb makes in the present of the subjunctive.

Sing. *Que je préval, e, es, e,* That I may prevail, &c.

Plur. *Que nous préval, ions, iez, ent,* That we may prevail, &c.

VOIR, TO SEE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing. *Je v, ois, ois, oit,* I see, &c.

Plur. *Nous voy, ons, ez, voient,* We see, &c.

Past Tense.

Sing. *Je v, is, is, it,* I saw, &c.

Plur. *Nous v, imes, ites, irent,* We saw, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing. *Je ver, rai, ras, ra,* I shall or will see, &c.

Plur. *Nous, ver, rons, rez, ront,* We shall or will see, &c.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing. *V, ois,* See (thou).

Plur. *Voy, ons, ez,* See (we and ye).

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Past Tense.

Sing. *Je voy, ois, ois, oit,* I was seeing, &c.

Plur. *Nous voy, ions, iez, oient,* We were seeing, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing. *Je ver, rois, rois, roit,* I should, &c. see, &c.
 Plur. *Nous ver, rions, riez, roient,* We should see, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing. *Que je v, oie, oies, oie,* That I may see, &c.
 Plur. *Que nous voy, ions, iez, voient,* That we may see, &c.

Past Tense.

Sing. *Que je v, isse, isses,ût,* That I might see,
 &c.
 Plur. *Que nous v, îssions, îssiez, issent,* That we might see,
 &c.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Voir, To see.

Participle Present.

Voyant, Seeing.

Participle Past.

Vu, e, Seen.

The compounds of this verb are,

Entrevoir, to have a glimpse. *Prévoir,* to foresee.
Revoir, to see again. *Pourvoir,* to provide.

N. B. The future of the indicative, and that of the optative of *Prévoir*, are formed regularly from the indicative.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Future Tense.

Sing. *Je prévoi, rai, ras, ra,* I shall or will fore-
 see, &c.
 Plur. *Nous prévoi, rons, rez, ront,* We shall or will fore-
 see, &c.

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Future Tense.

- Sing. *Je prévoi, rois, rois, roit,* I should, &c. fore-see, &c.
 Plur. *Nous prévoi, rions, riez, roient,* We should, &c. fore-see, &c.
-

POURVOIR makes in the past of the indicative,

- Sing. *Je pourv, us, us, ut,* I provided, &c.
 Plur. *Nous pourv, umes, utes, urent,* We provided, &c.
 Future Tense.
 Sing. *Je pourvoi, rai, ras, ra,* I shall provide, &c.
 Plur. *Nous pourvoi, rons, rez, ront,* We shall provide, &c.

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Future Tense.

- Sing. *Je pourvoi, rois, rois, roit,* I should provide, &c.
 Plur. *Nous pourvoi, rions, riez, roient,* We should provide, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Past Tense.

- Sing. *Que je pourv, usse, usses, út,* That I might provide, &c.
 Plur. *Que nous pourv, ússions, ússiez, ussent,* That we might provide, &c.
-

VOULOIR, TO BE WILLING.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

- Sing. *Je v, eux, eux, eut,* I will, &c.
 Plur. *Nous voul, ons, ez, veulent,* We will, &c.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je voul, us, us, ut,</i>	I would, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous voul, umes, utes, urent,</i>	We would, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je vould, rai, ras, ra,</i>	I shall be willing, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous vould, rons, rez, ront,</i>	We shall be willing, &c.

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je voul, ois, ois, oit,</i>	I was willing, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous voul, ions, iez, oient,</i>	We were willing, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je vould, rois, rois, roit,</i>	I should be willing, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous vould, rions, riez, roient,</i>	We should be wil- ling, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Que je v, euille, euilles, euille,</i>	That I may be willing, &c.
Plur.	<i>Que nous voul, ions, iez, v, euillent,</i>	That we may be willing, &c.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>Que je voul, usse, usses, út,</i>	That I might be willing, &c.
Plur.	<i>Que nous voul, ússions, ússiez, ussent,</i>	That we might be willing, &c.

EXERCISES UPON THE PRECEDING VERBS AND
THEIR COMPOUNDS.

Good morning, Sir; I come to fetch your brother.—

Bon jour

We are to go together to Croydon; will you come
vouloir, v.

with us?—My sister will be of the party.—We shall go
partie, f.

in a boat, and we will return by the stage.—
bateau, m. revenir, v. voiture publique.

When will you come to see our new house?—You never

saw a more delightful spot.—We see daily the ships
endroit, m.

entering the port.—I wish you may come soon.—
entrer, v. —, m. bientôt, adv.

I shall be able to receive you comfortably.—I have been
commodément, adv.

able to obtain the information I wanted.—The judgment
avoir besoin

has been superseded.—We should be able to finish it, if we

would.—We could not go out on account of the rain.—
à cause pluie, f.

I shall provide a good horse for each of us.—We shall see

what he means to do.—Yesterday I saw two officers
vouloir, v. faire, v.

arrive from the army, they were exhausted with fatigue.
armée, f. épuisé, pp.

—Who could foresee such² a¹ change!³—Do you know

what has happened to my brother, when he was in the
est, v.

West Indies?—We shall soon know what will
occidental, adj. bientôt, adv.

become of us.—Let us provide for the safety of all.—
devenir, v. salut, m.

I knew it in time.—Your house would be worth much
d

more, if it were better situated.—Corn was worth so
valoit, v.

much last year.—He is much fallen off from his preten-
déchoir, v. préten-

sions.—We will not come before you call us.—He has not
tion, f.

been able to come before seven o'clock.—If you come
avant, pr.

next² Saturday,¹ you will see all my drawings finished.—
Samedi, m. dessein, m.

It becomes every body to be polite.—He wishes as much
sied, v.

as we that you may succeed in your projects.—If you
projet, m.

knew my motive, you would not blame me.—Know that

I shall not forgive you any more after this time.—He
pardonner, v.

knew this lesson yesterday, and he does not know it
hier, adv.

to-day.—Have you seen the House of Lords?—I am
aujourd'hui, adv. chambre Pair, m.

to see it next² week.¹—The first time I came here, I could

find nobody who would go with me to my cousin's.—
chez, pr.

It is better to be unfortunate than criminal.—When your
valoir, v.

father comes to know it, he will be angry with you.—
contre, pr.

Your horse is worth a hundred guineas; mine is not worth

more than fifty.—Did you know that Mr. B. was gone to

the East Indies?—I knew that he was to go; but I
devoir, v.
 did not know that he was gone.—We saw your brothers
parti, pp.
 in the Park.—You foresee nothing, because you reflect
 on nothing.—You could not come more seasonably.—
à, pr. à-propos, adv.
 The best cloth is worth two guineas a yard.—All the finest
 talents united are not worth one virtue.—Had I foreseen
talent, m.
 what has happened since, I could have prevented it.—
empêcher, v.
 Séverity and rigour may excite fear, but not love.—
pouvoir, v.
 If you would believe me, you would not set off so late.—
tard, adv.
 If you wish for that book, I can lend it to you for three
 or four days.—We could have been back an hour sooner,
 if we had known that we should have met you.—
rencontré, pp.
 I have written to my brother, that you would be glad to
écrit, pp.
 see him.—I hope he will come for a few days at
quelque, adj.
 least.—You would never see him again, if you suffered
laisser, v.
 him to go.—The first time you see your sister, present my
 respects to her.—When will you come to see me?—I can-
 not tell you; but I shall come as soon as I can.—The last
 time I was in the Park, I could not discern the Prince.
dans, pr.

on account of the crowd; I had only a glimpse of him.—
 This house would suit me very well, if it were not so dear.
 —I did not think that they would come so soon.—We saw
 with pleasure that he would succeed.—If you chuse, my
 cousin will come and fetch you, and you shall go together
 to see the panorama of Paris.—I would have come
 _____, m.
 yesterday; but I received a visit from an old school-fellow,
 whom I had not seen for several years.—Do you know
 _____, m.
 where Mr. B. lives?—Yes, and I see him pass before
 _____, pr.
 my house every morning.—I shall have the pleasure of
 seeing some friends next week, who returned lately from
 America.—Come and see a beautiful picture, which
 _____, pp.
 my nephew bought yesterday at a sale for seventy guineas.
 _____, m.
 He saw there a violin, which was worth twenty pounds at
 _____, f.
 least.—When will your niece return from the boarding-
 _____, v.
 school?—You will know to-morrow if Mr. C. has received
 the letter which he was to receive from his partner, who
 _____, f.
 set off last year to Jamaica.—We will come to see you
 _____, f.
 the first opportunity.—With what a pleasure I should see
 _____, f.

my old friends!—He will receive your letter before
anciens, adj.
mine.—If I had known that he was going to Rome, I
su, pp.
would have given him a letter of introduction to my cousin,
who would have been of very great service to him.—Will
you have the kindness to speak of my affair to the Lord
bonté, f. *Grand*
Chancellor, when you see him? I wish to have his opi-
Chancelier
nion in so intricate a case.—He would do it, though
embrouillé, pp.
he knew it was against the law.—Black is the colour
which best becomes old people.—White suits the
soir, v. *viellards*, pl.
young best.—What will become of his sister, when she re-
ceives the news of the death of her beloved brother!—A
learned man is worth his weight in gold.—You may
chéri, pp.
speak to Mr. P. when you please; but I cannot take that
pesant, m.
liberty.—Do you know that Mr. A. is to marry Miss C.?
—Yes, I do; but I will not tell my brother of it.—Seve-
rity and rigour may make hypocrites and fools, mildness
and persuasion alone can make good pupils.—People can-
not learn well, unless they make use of their understanding.

IRREGULAR VERBS OF THE FOURTH CONJUGATION, ENDING IN RE.

ABSOUDRE, TO ABSOLVE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>J'abs, ous, ous, out,</i>	I absolve, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous abs, olvons, olvez, olvent,</i>	We absolve, &c.

The Past is wanting.

Future Tense.

Sing.	<i>J'absoud, rai, ras, ra,</i>	I shall or will absolve, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous absoud, rons, rez, ront,</i>	We shall or will absolve, &c.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Absous,</i>	Absolve (thou).
Plur.	<i>Absolv, ons, ez,</i>	Absolve (we and ye).

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>J'absolv, ois, ois, oit,</i>	I was absolving, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous, absolv, ions, iez, oient,</i>	We were absolving, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing.	<i>J'absoud, rois, rois, roit,</i>	I should, &c. absolve, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous absoud, rions, riez, roient,</i>	We should absolve, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Que j'abs, olve, olves, olve,</i>	That I may ab- solve, &c.
Plur.	<i>Que nous absolv, ions, iez, ent,</i>	That we may ab- solve, &c.

The Past is wanting.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Absoudre,</i>	To absolve.
------------------	-------------

Participle Present.

<i>Absolvant,</i>	Absolving.
-------------------	------------

Participle Past.

<i>Absous, te,</i>	Absolved.
--------------------	-----------

SOUDRE, to solve; this primitive verb is only used in the infinitive.

DISSOUDRE has the same tenses wanting as *absoudre*.

RESOUDRE, the other compound, makes in the participle past *résolu*. The past of the indicative is, (for it has all its tenses)

Sing.	<i>Je résol, us, us, ut,</i>	I resolved, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous résol, umes, utes, urent,</i>	We resolved, &c.

The Past of the Subjunctive is,

Sing.	<i>Que je résol, usse, usses, út,</i>	That I might resolve, &c.
Plur.	<i>Que nous résol, ússions, ússiez, ussent,</i>	That we might resolve, &c.

ASTREINDRE, to subject,

ATTEINDRE, to attain, to reach,

are conjugated like *Craindre*, hereafter.

BATTRE, TO BEAT.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing. *Je b, ats, ats, at,* I beat, &c.
 Plur. *Nous batt, ons, ez, ent,* We beat, &c.

Past Tense.

Sing. *Je batt, is, is, it,* I beat, &c.
 Plur. *Nous batt, imes, ites, irent,* We beat, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing. *Je batt, rai, ras, ra,* I shall or will beat, &c.
 Plur. *Nous batt, rons, rez, ront,* We shall or will beat, &c.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing. *Bats,* Beat (thou).
 Plur. *Batt, ons, ez,* Beat (we and ye).

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Past Tense.

Sing. *Je batt, ois, ois, oit,* I was beating, &c.
 Plur. *Nous, batt, ions, iez, oient,* We were beating, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing. *Je batt, rois, rois, roit,* I should beat, &c.
 Plur. *Nous batt, rions, riez, roient,* We should beat, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing. *Que je batt, e, es, e,* That I may beat, &c.
 Plur. *Que nous batt, ions, iez, ent,* That we may beat, &c.

Past Tense.

Sing. <i>Que je batt, isse, isses, ît,</i>	That I might beat, &c.
Plur. <i>Que nous batt, îssions, îssiez, issent,</i>	That we might beat, &c.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Battre, To beat.

Participle Present.

Battant, Beating.

Participle Past.

Battu, e, Beaten.

The compounds of this verb are,

<i>Abattre,</i> to pull down.	<i>Rabattre,</i> to abate, or to beat down.
<i>Combattre,</i> to fight.	
<i>Débattre,</i> to debate.	<i>Rebattre,</i> to beat again.
<i>Se débattre,</i> to struggle.	

BOIRE, TO DRINK.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing. <i>Je b, ois, ois, oit,</i>	I drink, &c.
Plur. <i>Nous b, uvons, uvez, oivent,</i>	We drink, &c.

Past Tense.

Sing. <i>Je b, us, us, ut,</i>	I drank, &c.
Plur. <i>Nous b, umes, utes, urent,</i>	We drank, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing. <i>Je boi, rai, ras, ra,</i>	I shall or will drink, &c.
Plur. <i>Nous boi, rons, rez, ront,</i>	We shall or will drink, &c.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Bois,</i>	Drink (thou).
Plur.	<i>Buv, ons, ez,</i>	Drink (we and ye).

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je buv, ois, ois, oit,</i>	I was drinking, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous buv, ions, iez, oient,</i>	We were drinking, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je boi, rois, rois, roit,</i>	I should drink, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous boi, rions, riez, roient,</i>	We should drink, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Que je b, oive, oives, oive,</i>	That I may drink, &c.
Plur.	<i>Que nous b, uvions, uviez, oivent,</i>	That we may drink, &c.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>Que je b, usse, usses, út,</i>	That I might drink, &c.
Plur.	<i>Que nous b, ússions, ússiez, ussent,</i>	That we might drink, &c.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Boire,</i>	To drink.
---------------	-----------

Participle Present.

<i>Buvant,</i>	Drinking.
----------------	-----------

Participle Past.

<i>Bu, e,</i>	Drunk.
---------------	--------

BRAIRE, TO BRAY.

This verb is used only in the following instances:

Indicative present. *Il brait, ils braient,* He brays, they
bray.

Future. *Il braira, ils brairont,* He and they
will bray.

BRUIRE, TO ROAR, is never used.

CEINDRE, to gird, and its compound, *Enceindre*, to enclose, are conjugated like *Craindre*, to fear, lower down.

CIRCONCIRE, to circumcise, is conjugated like *Confire*; see lower down; but its participle past ends in *is*, instead of *it*.

CONCLURE, TO CONCLUDE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je conclu, s, s, t,</i>	I conclude, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous conclu, ons, ez, ent,</i>	We conclude, &c.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je concl, us, us, ut,</i>	I concluded, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous concl, umes, utes, urent,</i>	We concluded, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je conclu, rai, ras, ra,</i>	I shall conclude, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous conclu, rons, rez, ront,</i>	We shall conclude, &c.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Conclu, s,</i>	Conclude (thou).
Plur.	<i>Conclu, ons, ez,</i>	Conclude (we and ye).

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Past Tense.

Sing. *Je conclu, ois, ois, oit,* I was concluding, &c.

Plur. *Nous conclu, ions, iez, oient,* We were concluding, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing. *Je conclu, rois, rois, roit,* I should conclude,
&c.

Plur. *Nous conclu, rions, riez, roient,* We should conclude,
&c.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing. *Que je conclu, e, es, e,* That I may con-
clude, &c.

Plur. *Que nous conclu, ions, iez, ent,* That we may con-
clude, &c.

Past Tense.

Sing. *Que je concl, usse, usses, út,* That I might
conclude, &c.

Plur. *Que nous concl, ússions, ússiez, ussent,* That we might
conclude, &c.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Conclure, To conclude.

Participle Present.

Concluant, Concluding.

Participle Past.

Conclu, e, Concluded.

EXCLURE is conjugated after the same manner, except the participle past, *exclus*.

CONDUIRE, TO CONDUCT.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je condu, is, is, it,</i>	I conduct, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous condu, isons, isez, isent,</i>	We conduct, &c.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je condu, isis, isis, isit,</i>	I conducted, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous condu, isimes, isites, isirent,</i>	We conducted, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je condu, irai, iras, ira,</i>	I shall conduct, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous, condu, irons, irez, iront,</i>	We shall conduct, &c.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Condu, is,</i>	Conduct (thou).
Plur.	<i>Condu, isons, isez,</i>	Conduct (we and ye).

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je condu, isois, isois, isoit,</i>	I was conducting, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous condu, isions, isiez, isoient,</i>	They were conducting, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je condu, irois, irois, iroit,</i>	I should conduct, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous condu, irions, iriez, iroient,</i>	We should conduct, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Que je condu, ise, ises, ise,</i>	That I may conduct, &c.
Plur.	<i>Que nous condu, isions, isiez, isent,</i>	That we may conduct, &c.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>Que je condu, isisse, isisses, isît,</i>	That I
		might conduct, &c.
Plur.	<i>Que nous condu, isissions, isissiez, isissent,</i>	That we
		might conduct, &c.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Conduire, To conduct.

Participle Present.

Conduisant, Conducting.

Participle Past.

Conduit, e, Conducted.

Its compounds are *Econduire*, to lead out; and *Reconduire*, to lead again. Several other verbs are conjugated after this last, as,

<i>Cuire,</i>	To cook.	<i>Nuire,</i>	To annoy.
<i>Déduire,</i>	To deduct.	<i>Produire,</i>	To produce.
<i>Instruire,</i>	To instruct.	<i>Réluire,</i>	To shine bright.
<i>Luire,</i>	To shine.	<i>Séduire,</i>	To seduce.

And several compounds of these.

CONFIRE, TO PRESERVE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je conf, is, is, it,</i>	I preserve, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous conf, isons, isez, isent,</i>	We preserve, &c.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je conf, is, is, it,</i>	I preserved, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous conf, imes, ites, irent,</i>	We preserved, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je conf, irai, iras, ira,</i>	I shall preserve, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous conf, irons, irez, iront,</i>	We shall preserve, &c.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present.

Sing.	<i>Conf, is,</i>	Preserve (thou).
Plur.	<i>Conf, isons, isez,</i>	Preserve (we and ye).

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je conf, isois, isois, isoit,</i>	I was preserving, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous conf, isions, isiez, isoient,</i>	We were preserv- ing, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je conf, irois, irois, iroit,</i>	I should preserve, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous conf, irions, iriez, iroient,</i>	We should pre- serve, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Que je conf, ise, ises, ise,</i>	That I may pre- serve, &c.
Plur.	<i>Que nous conf, isions, isiez, isent,</i>	That we may pre- serve, &c.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>Que je conf, isse, isses, ît,</i>	That I might preserve, &c.
Plur.	<i>Que nous conf, îssions, îssiez, issent,</i>	That we might preserve, &c.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Confire,</i>	To preserve.
-----------------	--------------

Participle Present.

Confit, isant, Preserving.

Participle Past.

Confit, e, Preserved.

CONNOITRE, TO KNOW (EXPERIMENTALLY).

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing. <i>Je conn, ois, ois, oit,</i>	I know, &c.
Plur. <i>Nous conn, oissons, oissez, oissent,</i>	We know, &c.

Past Tense.

Sing. <i>Je conn, us, us, ut,</i>	I knew &c.
Plur. <i>Nous conn, umes, utes, urent,</i>	We knew, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing. <i>Je conn, oitrai, oitras, oitra,</i>	I shall know, &c.
Plur. <i>Nous conn, oitrons, oitrez, oitront,</i>	We shall know, &c.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing. <i>Conn, ois,</i>	Know, (thou).
Plur. <i>Conn, oissons, oissez,</i>	Know (we and ye).

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Past Tense.

Sing. <i>Je conn, oissois, oissois, oissoit,</i>	I was knowing, &c.
Plur. <i>Nous conn, oissions, oissiez, oissoient,</i>	We were know- ing, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing. *Je conn, oitrois, oitrois, oitroit,* I should know,
&c.

Plur. *Nous conn, oitrions, oitriez, oïtroient,* We should know,
&c.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing. *Que je conn, oisse, oisses, oisse,* That I may
know, &c.

Plur. *Que nous conn, oissions, oissiez, oissent,* That we may
know, &c.

Past Tense.

Sing. *Que je conn, usse, usses, út,* That I might
know, &c.

Plur. *Que nous conn, ússions, ússiez, ússent,* That we might
know, &c.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Connoître, To know.

Participle Present.

Connoissant, Knowing.

Participle Past.

Connu, e, Known.

The compounds of this verb are :

Méconnoître, To know no more. *Reconnoître,* To acknowledge,
to know again.

CONSTRUIRE, TO CONSTRUCT,

Is conjugated like *Conduire*.

CONTRAINdre, TO CONSTRAIN,

Is conjugated like *Craindre*, hereafter.

COUDRE, TO SEW.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je cou, ds, ds, d,</i>	I sew, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous cou, sons, sez, sent,</i>	We sew, &c.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je cou, sis, sis, sit,</i>	I sewed, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous cou, simes, sites, sirent,</i>	We sewed, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je cou, drai, dras, dra,</i>	I shall sew, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous cou, drons, drez, dront,</i>	We shall sew, &c.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Time.

Sing.	<i>Cou, ds,</i>	Sew (thou).
Plur.	<i>Cou, sons, sez,</i>	Sew (we and ye).

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je cou, sois, sois, soit,</i>	I was sewing, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous cou, sions, siez, soient,</i>	We were sewing, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je cou, drois, drois, droit,</i>	I should sew, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous cou, drions, driez, droient,</i>	We should sew, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Que je cou, se, ses, se,</i>	That I may sew, &c.
Plur.	<i>Que nous cou, sions, siez, sent,</i>	That we may sew, &c.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>Que je cou, sisse, sisses, sît,</i>	That I might sew, &c.
Plur.	<i>Que nous cou, sissions, sissiez, sissent,</i>	That we might sew, &c.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Coudre, To sew.

Participle present.

Cou, sant, Sewing.

Participle past.

Cousu, e, Sewed.

Its compounds are :

Découdre, To unsew. Recoudre, To sew again.

EXERCISES ON THE PRECEDING VERBS AND THEIR COMPOUNDS.

Do you know Mr. A.? Yes, we do know him well, and he is one of our best friends.—Do not beat your dog; he is the most faithful animal I ever saw.—Will you go and take a walk before dinner?—I know a very fine *faire un tour* walk.—I know one too.—Which is it?—The *promenade*, f. *aussi*, adv. Re-
gent's Park.—I knew that was the one you meant.—My brother would resolve this problem, if you asked it of him. —-e, m.
—The enemies will beat us, if we are not on our guard.—If they were combating for a good cause, they would be invincible.—Reach this book for me, if you please.—I *vouloir bien* could reach it, if I were a little taller.—My brother reached

it last evening with great ease.—The rain will bring down
the wind.—What will you drink at dinner?—I shall drink ^{*abattre*}
wine and water.—You drink too much at once.—It is more ^{*diner, m.*}
wholesome to drink less at once and oftener.—Do you
^{*sain, adj.*}
drink tea?—The French drink more tea than they used to
do.—I acknowledge my error.—You will acknowledge
^{*faire, v.*}
that I was in the right, when I wanted to persuade you
not to see that man.—Do you know how to sew?—I sew
very well.—Will you sew this for me?—I shall sew it to-
morrow; for if I did not sew up my gloves to-day, my
governess would scold me.—This tailor does not sew
^{*gouvernante*} ^{*tailleur*}
well: give him this coat and waistcoat, that he may sew
them again.—He is a prudent young man; he will conduct
himself properly.—One must beat the iron when it is
^{*comme il faut. Il faut*}
hot.—We conducted him to his brothers.—They filled
their glasses, and drank the General's health.—I knew
your brother again as soon as I saw him come in.—We
beat the enemy twice, and compelled them to fly.—Who
runs best of you three?—Let us see if you run better than

your brother.—You would run better than him, if you were not so fat.—I have run all day for an important affair, and I must run again to-morrow.—Have you concluded your bargain?—Not yet, and I will not conclude it, if I cannot abate ^{*marché, m.*} fifty pounds.—Why do you run so fast?—Because I am in a hurry; if I do not run, I shall be too late.—My brother saw the stag run across the fields, and the dogs were running very fast after him; I doubt if they will be able to overtake him.—What do you conclude from what he has told you?—The jury resolved to acquit him, because they saw that he was not guilty of the crime ^{*dit, pp.*} which his enemies wished to impute to him.—Mr. N. will construct a ship next year.—I want to unsew this seam, ^{*vouloir, v.*} because it is not well sewn.—Unsew it; but ^{*couture, f.*} take care ^{*cousu, pp.*} in unsewing it, not to cut the muslin.—Will ^{*garde, f.*} you preserve some fruit this year?—Yes, I will preserve ^{*confire*} some; and I would preserve more, if the season were not (so far) advanced.—When I lived ^{*sz*} in the country, I ^{*demeurer d*} used to preserve a great quantity every year.—Do you

drink your tea very hot?—Not very hot.—You are right ;
 those who drink it too hot, often suffer for it afterwards.—If
 you *boire* something of your demand, we shall soon conclude
 our bargain.—Run to the physician, and beg of him to
 come immediately.—You run the risk of being taken,
sur le champ if you advance too far in the enemy's country.—I have re-
risque, m. *pris, pp.*
 solved to sell my horse, if I can find another that may suit
 me better.—He knows no longer his old friends after so
 long an absence.—I would know the man again, if I saw
 him among a thousand.—He construes his sentences with
entre, pr. *phrase, f.*
 much taste and elegance.—We drank last evening some
 Champaign of the year one thousand eight hundred and
 eleven, which is reckoned superior to that of any other
 year.—Reverses are the best means of pulling down the
tout
 pride of ambitious men.—A small rain brings down the
 greatest wind.—His dogs led him to the spot where the ac-
 cident had happened.—I will conclude the bargain as soon
 as I can.—The English drink more coffee than they used
 to do.—The more a drunkard drinks, the more he wants
vouloir, v.

to drink.—You do not sew ^{neatly} enough.—
coudre, v. proprement, adv.

Acknowledge that you are in the wrong not to attend
 to what one tells you.—We will abate ^{faire attention} nothing of our
rabattre, v.

demands, because they are moderate.—My tailor sews
modérée, pp.

very well, for my clothes never unsew.—He construed a
 whole page of his author, without making a single fault.—

If you construe properly, you will find but few difficulties
 in the Latin authors.

CRAINdre, TO FEAR.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing. *Je crai, ns, ns, nt,* I fear, &c.
 Plur. *Nous crai, gnons, gnez, gnent,* We fear, &c.

Past Tense.

Sing. *Je crai, gnis, gnis, gnit,* I feared, &c.
 Plur. *Nous crai, gnimes, gnites, gnirent,* We feared,

Future Tense.

Sing. *Je crain, drai, dras, dra,* I shall fear, &c.
 Plur. *Nous crain, drons, drez, dront,* We shall fear, &c.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing. *Crai, ns,* Fear (thou).
 Plur. *Crai, gnons, gnez,* Fear (we and ye).

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Past Tense.

Sing. <i>Je crai, gnois, gnois, gnoit,</i>	I was fearing, &c.
Plur. <i>Nous crai, gnions, gniez, gnoient,</i>	We were fear- ing, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing. <i>Je crain, drois, drois, droit,</i>	I should fear, &c.
Plur. <i>Nous crain, drions, driez, droient,</i>	We should fear, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing. <i>Que je crai, gne, gnes, gne,</i>	That I may fear, &c.
Plur. <i>Que nous crai, gnions, gniez, gnent,</i>	That we may fear, &c.

Past Tense.

Sing. <i>Que je crai, gnisse, gnisses, gnît,</i>	That I might fear, &c.
Plur. <i>Que nous crai, gnîssions, gnîssiez, gnissent,</i>	That we might fear, &c.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Craindre, To fear.

Participle Present.

Crai, gnant, Fearing.

Participle Past.

Craint, e, Feared.

CROIRE, TO BELIEVE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je cr ois, cr ois, cr oit,</i>	I believe, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous croy, ons, yez, croient,</i>	We believe, &c.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je cr, us, us, ut,</i>	I believed, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous cr, umes, utes, urent,</i>	We believed, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je croi, rai, ras, ra,</i>	I will believe, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous croi, rons, rez, ront,</i>	We will believe, &c.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Crois,</i>	Believe (thou).
Plur.	<i>Cro, yons, yez,</i>	Believe (we and ye).

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je cro, yois, yois, yoit,</i>	I was believing, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous cro, yions, yiez, yoient,</i>	We were believing, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je croî, rois, rois, roit,</i>	I should believe, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous croi, rions, riez, roient,</i>	We should believe, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Que je cr, oie, oies, oie,</i>	That I may believe, &c.
Plur.	<i>Que nous cr, oyions, oyiez, oient,</i>	That we may believe, &c.

Past Tense.

Sing. *Que je cr, usse, usses, út,*That I might
believe, &c.Plur. *Que nous cr, ússions, ússiez, ussent,*That we might
believe, &c.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Croire, To believe.

Participle Present.

Croyant, Believing.

Participle Past.

Cru, e, Believed.

CROITRE, TO GROW,

and its compounds

*Accroître, to accrue, Décroître, to decrease,**Recroître, to grow again,*
are conjugated like *Connoître*.

CUIRE, TO COOK,

and its compound *Recuire, to cook again.**DEDUIRE, to deduct, and DETRUIRE, to destroy,*
are conjugated like *Conduire*.

DIRE, TO SAY.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing. *Je d, is, is, it,*

I say, &c.

Plur. *Nous d, isons, ites,* isent,*

We say, &c.

* All the compounds (*Redire* excepted, which is conjugated like its primitive *dire*) make *isez* instead of *ites* in the second person plural of

Past Tense.

Sing. *Je d, is, is, it,* I said, &c.
 Plur. *Nous d, imes, ites, irent,* We said, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing. *Je di, rai, ras, ra,* I shall say, &c.
 Plur. *Nous di, rons, rez, ront,* We shall say, &c.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing. *D, is,* Say (thou).
 Plur. *D, isons, ites,* Say (we and ye).

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Past Tense.

Sing. *Je dis, ois, ois, oit,* I was saying, &c.
 Plur. *Nous dis, ions, iez, oient,* We were saying, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing. *Je di, rois, rois, roit,* I should say, &c.
 Plur. *Nous di, rions, riez, roient,* We should say, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing. *Que je d, ise, ises, ise,* That I may say, &c.
 Plur. *Que nous d, isions, isiez, isent,* That we may say, &c.

Past Tense.

Sing. *Que je d, isse, isses, it,* That I might say, &c.
 Plur. *Que nous d, issions, issiez, issent,* That we might say, &c.

the indicative and imperative, and *Maudire* takes a double *s* through the whole verb, as *nous maudissons, issez, issent,* &c.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Dire, To say.

Participle Present.

Disant, Saying.

Participle Past.

Dit, e, Said.

The compounds of this verb are,

Contredire, to contradict. *Interdire*, to interdict.

Dédire, to say against. *Prédire*, to foretel.

Médire de, to speak ill of. *Redire*, to say again.

Maudire, to curse.

ECLORRE, TO HATCH.

This verb is used only in the third persons of the following tenses, and in the infinitive mood and participle past.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing. *Il éclot*, It hatches.

Plur. *Ils éclosent*, They hatch.

Future Tense.

Sing. *Il éclorra*, It will hatch.

Plur. *Ils éclorront*, They will hatch.

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Future Tense.

Sing. *Il éclorroit*, It would hatch.

Plur. *Ils éclorroient*, They would hatch.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Qu'il éclore,</i>	That it may hatch.
Plur.	<i>Qu'ils éclosent,</i>	That they may hatch.

This verb is applied in French to flowers as well as to eggs, probably on account of the resemblance of the bud with an egg.

The primitive is *clorre*, to close; besides, *enclorre*, to inclose a piece of ground.

ECRIRE, TO WRITE,

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>J'écr, is, is, it,</i>	I write, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous écriv, ons, ez, ent,</i>	We write, &c.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>J'écriv, is, is, it,</i>	I wrote, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous écriv, imes, ites, irent,</i>	We wrote, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing.	<i>J'écri, rai, ras, ra,</i>	I will write, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous écri, rons, rez, ront,</i>	We will write, &c.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Ecr, is,</i>	Write (thou).
Plur.	<i>Ecriv, ons, ez,</i>	Write (we and ye).

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>J'écriv, ois, ois, oit,</i>	I was writing, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous écriv, ions, iez, oient,</i>	We were writing, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing.	<i>J'écri, rois, rois, roit,</i>	I should write, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous écri, rions, riez, roient,</i>	We should write, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Que j'écriv, e, es, e,</i>	That I may write, &c.
Plur.	<i>Que nous écriv, ions, iez, ent,</i>	That we may write, &c.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>Que j'écriv, isse, isses,ût,</i>	That I might write, &c.
Plur.	<i>Que nous écriv, issions, issiez, issent,</i>	That we might write, &c.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Ecrire, To write.

Participle Present.

Ecrivant, Writing.

Participle Past.

Ecrit, e, Written.

The compounds of this verb are,

<i>Décrire,</i> to describe.	<i>Proscrire,</i> to proscribe.
<i>Inscrire,</i> to inscribe.	<i>Souscrire,</i> to subscribe.
<i>Prescrire,</i> to prescribe,	<i>Transcrire,</i> to transcribe.

ENDUIRE, TO DO OVER,
is conjugated like *Conduire*.

ETEINDRE, TO EXTINGUISH,
is conjugated like *Craindre*.

EXCLURE, TO EXCLUDE,
is conjugated like *Conclure*.

Its participle past is *exclus*, and the feminine *exclue*.

EXERCISES ON THE PRECEDING VERBS AND THEIR COMPOUNDS.

I fear every thing for you, if you do not avoid dangerous
company.—Fear God ^{*tout*} and honour the king.—Do you be-
lieve the news of the day?—He fears no body—We can-
not believe a liar, even when he speaks the truth.—We
^{*menteur*}ought to fear dangers only when our duty does not re-
quire that we should despise them.—I believe all that your
brother tells me, but I shall never believe you, because
you have deceived me once.—Mr. A.— has told Mr.
B.— that he had seen you in the Park, and that he
thought it was your cousin who was with you.—When will
you write to your father?—I shall write to him (the day) after
to-morrow, and I shall send the letter by the post, in order
that he may receive it before next Sunday.—I would write ^{*afin, adv.*}
to him myself if I had time.—You write better than you
^{*Dimanche*}did last year.—You will write better than your brother,

if you continue to apply yourself to your writing.—Poste-
 rity will inscribe his name on the list of great men as a
 reward for his virtues.—Describe a circle in this square
 with your compass.—These trees would grow much better
 if they were planted at a greater distance from each
 other.—I shall put out the light, when I have sealed my
 letter.—The water has put out the fire.—Do you wish
 me to put out the light?—Cover this wall with fine
 mortar.—The wicked will be excluded from the number
 of the elect.—If I had water I would drink some of it.—I am
 afraid you will come too late.—Who would believe such a
 story.—The meat is not done enough.—He deducted
 five per cent. for his trouble.—Time destroys all the works
 of men.—They will exclude all suspicious characters from
 their society.—He foretold them what would happen.—
 We will forbid him our company if he does not act more
 prudently.—They wrote yesterday a long letter to their
 father.—Mr. F.—— has written to me that he would
 come here very soon.—Eggs are hatched by dint of heat.—

écriture, f.

cercle, m.

quarré, m.

compas, m.

arbre, m.

cacheté

éteint, pp.

subj.

lumière

fin, adj.

mortier

nombre, m.

élu, m.

subj.

conte, m.

cuit, pp.

par

peine, f.

suspect, adj. personne, f.

à force chaleur, f.

We thought he was gone, and he was waiting for us in the library.—The Vaudals destroyed all the fine monuments of art, when they penetrated into Italy.—He told it to whoever would listen.—If I write to him I hope he will answer me.—They will proscribe all who oppose their measures.—He was transcribing the act when you came in.—They would subscribe for your work, if they were in town.—His pusillanimity extinguished the ardour of his troops.—When do you think these eggs will be hatched?—They will be hatched before next week.—You always say the same thing over again.—Why do you contradict me, when I tell you a thing which I know to be true?—I will conclude this chapter by this useful remark: it is a great breach of politeness to contradict any one at every word he says.

FAIRE, TO DO OR TO MAKE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing. <i>Je f, ais, ait,</i>	I do, &c.
Plur. <i>Nous f, faisons, aites, ont,</i>	We do, &c.

Past Tense.

Sing. <i>Je f, is, is, it,</i>	I did, &c.
Plur. <i>Nous f, imes, ites, irent,</i>	We did, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing. <i>Je fe, rai, ras, ra,</i>	I shall or will do, &c.
Plur. <i>Nous fe, rons, rez, ront,</i>	We shall do, &c.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing. <i>Fais,</i>	Do (thou) or make.
Plur. <i>F, aisons, aites,</i>	Do (we and ye).

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Past Tense.

Sing. <i>Je fais, ois, ois, oit,</i>	I was doing, &c.
Plur. <i>Nous fais, ions, iez, oient,</i>	We were doing, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing. <i>Je fe, rois, rois, roit,</i>	I should, would, or could do, &c.
Plur. <i>Nous fe, rions, riez, roient,</i>	We should do, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing. <i>Que je f, asse, asses, asse,</i>	That I may do, &c.
Plur. <i>Que nous f, assions, assiez, assent,</i>	That we may do, &c.

Past Tense.

Sing. <i>Que je f, isse, isses, it,</i>	That I might do, &c.
Plur. <i>Que nous f, issions, issiez, issent,</i>	That we might do, &c.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Faire, To do or to make.

Participle Present.

Faisant, Doing.

Participle Past.

Fait, e, Done.

The compounds of this verb are,

Contrefaire, to counterfeit, *Redéfaire*, to undo again.
to mimic. *Satisfaire*, to satisfy.

Défaire, to undo.

Surfaire, to overcharge.

Refaire, to do or make again.

FEINDRE, TO FEIGN,
is conjugated like *Craindre*.

FRIRE, TO FRY.

This verb is used only in the infinitive, being always preceded by the verb *faire*.

Its participle past is *frit, e*.

INDUIRE, TO INDUCE,
INSTRUIRE, TO INSTRUCT,
INTRODUIRE, TO INTRODUCE,
are conjugated like *conduire*.

JOINDRE, TO JOIN,
and its compound *Enjoindre*, to enjoin, are conjugated
like *Craindre*.

LIRE, TO READ,

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je l, is, is, it,</i>	I read, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous l, isons, isez, isent,</i>	We read, &c.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je l, us, us, ut,</i>	I read, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous l, umes, utes, urent,</i>	We read, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je li, rai, ras, ra,</i>	I shall read, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous li, rons, rez, ront,</i>	We shall read, &c.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Lis,</i>	Read (thou).
Plur.	<i>Lis, ons, isez,</i>	Read (we and ye).

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je l, isois, isois, isoit,</i>	I was reading, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous l, isions, isiez, isoient,</i>	We were reading, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je li, rois, rois, roit,</i>	I should read, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous li, rions, riez, roient,</i>	We should read, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Que je l, ise, ises, ise,</i>	That I may read, &c.
Plur.	<i>Que nous l, isions, isiez, isent,</i>	That we may read, &c.

Past Tense.

Sing. <i>Que je l, usse, usses, út,</i>	That I might read, &c.
Plur. <i>Que nous l, ússions, ússiez, ussent,</i>	That we might read, &c.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Lire, To read.

Participle Present.

Lisant, Reading.

Participle Past.

Lu, e, Read.

Its compounds are,

Elire, to elect. *Relire,* to read again.

LUIRE, TO SHINE,

and its compound *Reluire*, to glitter, are conjugated like *Conduire*; but suppress the *t* of the participle past, *lui*, shined.

METTRE, TO PUT.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing. <i>Je m, ets, ets, et,</i>	I put, &c.
Plur. <i>Nous m, ettons, ettez, ettent,</i>	We put, &c.

Past Tense.

Sing. <i>Je m, is, is, it,</i>	I put, &c.
Plur. <i>Nous m, imes, ites, irent,</i>	We put, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing. *Je m, ettrai, ettras, ettra,* I shall put, &c.
 Plur. *Nous m, ettrons, ettrez, ettront,* We will put, &c.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Présent Tense.

Sing. *M, ets,* Put (thou).
 Plur. *M, ettons, ettez,* Put (we and ye).

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Past Tense.

Sing. *Je m, ettois, ettois, ettoit,* I was putting, &c.
 Plur. *Nous m, ettions, ettiez, ettoient,* They were putting, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing. *Je m, ettrois, ettrois, ettroit,* I should put, &c.
 Plur. *Nous m, ettrions, ettriez, ettroient,* We would put, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing. *Que je m, ette, ettes, ette,* That I may put, &c.
 Plur. *Que nous m, ettions, ettiez, ettent,* That we may put, &c.

Past Tense.

Sing. *Que je m, isse, isses, it,* That I might put, &c.
 Plur. *Que nous m, îssions, îssiez, issent,* That we might put, &c.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Mettre, To put.

Participle Present.

Mettant, Putting.

Participle Past.

Mis, e, Put.

The compounds of this verb are,

<i>Admettre,</i>	To admit.	<i>Promettre,</i>	To promise.
<i>Commettre,</i>	To commit.	<i>Remettre,</i>	To remit, to
<i>Compromettre,</i>	To compro- mise.		deliver up, to put back to recollect.
<i>Démettre,</i>	To turn out.	<i>Soumettre,</i>	To submit.
<i>Omettre,</i>	To omit.	<i>Transmettre,</i>	To transmit,
<i>Permettre,</i>	To permit.		

MOUDRE, TO GRIND.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing. <i>Je m, ous, ous, out,</i>	I grind, &c.
Plur. <i>Nous m, oulons, oulez, oulent,</i>	We grind, &c.

Past Tense.

Sing. <i>Je m, oulus, oulus, oulut,</i>	I ground, &c.
Plur. <i>Nous m, oulumes, oulutes, oulurent,</i>	We ground, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing. <i>Je m, oudrai, oudras, oudra,</i>	I shall grind, &c.
Plur. <i>Nous m, oudrons, oudrez, oudront,</i>	We will grind, &c.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing. <i>M, ous,</i>	Grind (thou).
Plur. <i>M, oulons, oulez,</i>	Grind (we and ye).

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Past Tense.

Sing. *Je m, oulois, oulois, ouloit,* I was grinding,
&c.

Plur. *Nous m, oulions, ouliez, ouloient,* We were grinding,
&c.

Future Tense.

Sing. *Je m, oudrois, oudrois, oudroit,* I should
grind, &c.

Plur. *Nous m, oudrions, oudriez, oudroient,* We should
grind, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing. *Que je m, oule, oules, oule,* That I may
grind, &c.

Plur. *Que nous m, oulions, ouliez, oulent,* That we may
grind, &c.

Past Tense.

Sing. *Que je moul, usse, usses, út,* That I might
grind, &c.

Plur. *Que nous moul, ússions, ússiez, ussent,* That we might
grind, &c.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Moudre, To grind.

Participle Present.

Moulant, Grinding.

Participle Past.

Moulu, e, Ground.

The compounds of this verb are,

Emoudre, To sharpen. *Remoudre,* To grind afresh.

EXERCISES UPON THE PRECEDING VERBS AND
THEIR COMPOUNDS.

What are you doing there, Miss?—I am only copying the
 sums which you requested me to write out ^{in my copy-}
^{au net, adv. ca-}
 book.—Undo this sewing; it is very badly done.—You
^{hier, m.}
 shall sew it again after dinner; and if you do not do better,
 you shall undo it again, until it is sewed properly.——Never
^{comme il faut, adv.}
 mimic any one; it is a very bad practice.—You always
 feign not to hear what I say to you.—Do not believe him;
 he will induce you unto error.—You will fry this fish for
 our supper.—Put it upon a chafing-dish; it is quite cold.
^{réchaud, m.}
 —They always promise, but they never keep ^{their word.}
^{tenir, v.}
 You will pretend to know nothing of it.——I will in-
^{faire semblant} ^{ins-}
 form your father of your conduct.—You will put the
^{truire, v.}
 brush in the press.—I will introduce you to Mr. B. the
^{brosse, f. armoire, f.}
 next time I go to pay ^{him a visit.}—Read a chapter of
^{rendre, v.}
 the Bible.—You read too fast; you do not pay ^{atten-}
^{fuire, v.}
 tion to the stops.——I do not like to buy from people who
^{point, m.} ^{gens, m.}
 ask too much for their goods.——Mr. C. never asks too
^{surfaire, v.} ^{marchandise, f.}

much.—The sun shone the whole of yesterday.—I hope
it will shine to-day.—He instructed him in all the learning
of the ancients.—He will instruct you likewise, if you are
desirous to learn.—I would wait for you, if you would
promise me to come with us.—He joins prudence to va-
lour.—If I were in your place, I would enjoin him to con-
form himself to the rules of the house.—The cook has
fried the whittings too soon, and has served them up quite
cold.—We introduced your cousin to ^{*merlan, m.*} our friend Mr. F.
and he received him very kindly.—The aldermen will elect
a new mayor next month.—We would admit him to our
^{*chez, pr.*} society, if he were not so troublesome.—They joined their
^{*échevin*} forces with those of their allies, and put their enemies to
the route.—I shall remit your money to Mr. A. as soon
^{*déroute, f.*} as I see him.—I shall put back every book in its place.—
^{*remettre*} Deliver this letter to your father as soon as you can, that
^{*Remettre, v.*} he may know that I have not neglected his commission.—
Why do you promise, if you do not intend to keep your
^{*avoir intention*} word?—Whatever merit a master has, he cannot succeed

in the art of teaching, if he does not join practice with theory.—Those who promise too easily, *facilement*, adv. are subject to break their word.—The moon shone all night, *manquer de*, v. *luire*, v. and we travelled more agreeably than during the day-time.

—He charged him to write without delay, that they might receive the answer by the next post.—I will introduce you to my best friend.—He mimicks every body, and makes himself thereby more ridiculous than those he wishes to ridicule.—We read and read over again with the same pleasure the works of the great masters, because, as in a fine painting, we discover always new beauties in them.—They will elect a new member for the county of B., to fill the place vacant by the death of Mr. P.—Undo all that you have done, and you shall do it again to-morrow morning.—What a bustle the children make in the next room; the master cannot hear what they read.—He delivered the letter to me, and set off without waiting for an answer.—My uncle has invented a mill which grinds very fast.—He says it will grind double the

quantity of his other mill, in the same space of time.—
espace, m.

They read the letter, and pretended not to understand the
feindre, v.

meaning of it.—If you listen to the advice of the wicked,
sens, m.

they will lead you from error to error.—I would in-
induire, v.

struct him with a great deal of pleasure, if he were atten-
 tive.—Put your trust in God rather than in men; for they

readily promise, but they seldom keep their word.—If they

will believe me, they will compromise this affair, and
compromettre, v.

avoid a law-suit.

éviter, v.

NAITRE, TO BE BORN, TO RISE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing. *Je n, ais, ais, ait,* I am born, &c.
 Plur. *Nous n, aissons, aissez, aissent,* We are born, &c.

Past Tense.

Sing. *Je n, aquis, aquis, aquit,* I was born, &c.
 Plur. *Nous n, aquimes, aquites, aquirent,* We were born,
 &c.

Future Tense.

Sing. *Je n, aitrai, aitras, aitra,* I shall be born, &c.
 Plur. *Nous, n, aitrons, aîtrez, aîtront,* We shall be born, &c.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing. *N, ais,* Be born (thou).
 Plur. *N, aissons, aissez,* Let us be born—be born (we and ye).

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Past Tense.

Sing. *Je n, aissois, aissois, aissoit,* I was born, &c.

Plur. *Nous n, aissions, aissiez, aisoient,* We were born, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing. *Je n, aitrois, aitrois, aitroit,* I should be born, &c.

Plur. *Nous n, aitrions, atriez, aistroient,* We should be born, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing. *Que je n, aisse, aisses, aisse,* That I may be born, &c.

Plur. *Que nous n, aissions, aissiez, aissent,* That we may be born, &c.

Past Tense.

Sing. *Que je n, aquisse, aquisse, aquis,* That I might be born, &c.

Plur. *Que nous n, aquissons, aquissez, aquisent,* That we might be born, &c.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Naitre, To be born.

Participle Present.

Naissant, Being born.

Participle Past.

Né, e, Born.

The compound of this verb is :

Renaitre, To be born again.

NUIRE, TO ANNOY,

Is conjugated like *Conduire*, but the participle past drops the *t*, being *nui*.

OINDRE, TO ANOINT.

This verb, seldom used, is conjugated like *Craindre*.

PAITRE, TO GRAZE.

PAROITRE, TO APPEAR,

And its compounds,

Comparoitre, To appear *Disparoitre*, To disappear.
against one. *Reparoitre*, To re-appear.

Are conjugated like *Connoitre*.

PEINDRE, TO PAINT.

PLAINDRE, TO PITY.

Are conjugated like *Craindre*.

PLAIRE, TO PLEASE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je pl, ais, ais, ait,</i>	I please, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous pl, aisons, aisez, aient,</i>	We please, &c.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je pl, us, us, ut,</i>	I pleased, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous pl, umes, utes, urent,</i>	We pleased, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je pl, airai, airas, aira,</i>	I shall please, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous pl, airons, airez, airont,</i>	We will please, &c.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Plais,</i>	Please (thou).
Plur.	<i>Pl, aisons, aisez,</i>	Please (we and ye).

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je pl, aisois, aisois, aisoit,</i>	I was pleasing, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous, pl, aisions, aissiez, aisoient,</i>	We were pleasing, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je pl, airois, airois, airoit,</i>	I should please, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous pl, airions, airiez, airoient,</i>	We should please, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Que je pl, aise, aises, aise,</i>	That I may please, &c.
Plur.	<i>Que nous pl, aisions, aissiez, aissent,</i>	That we may please, &c.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>Que je pl, usse, usses, út,</i>	That I might please, &c.
Plur.	<i>Que nous pl, ússions, ússiez, ussent,</i>	That we might please, &c.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Plaire,</i>	To please.
----------------	------------

Participle Present.

<i>Plaisant,</i>	Pleasing.
------------------	-----------

Participle Past.

<i>Plu, e,</i>	Pleased.
----------------	----------

The compounds of this verb are,
Complaire, To humour. *Déplaire*, To displease.

PRENDRE, TO TAKE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je pr, ends, ends, end,</i>	I take, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous pr, enons, enez, ennent,</i>	We take, &c.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je pr, is, is, it,</i>	I took, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous pr, imes, ites, irent,</i>	We took, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je pren, drai, dras, dra,</i>	I shall take, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous pren, drons, drez, dront,</i>	We shall take, &c.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Pr, ends,</i>	Take (thou).
Plur.	<i>Pr, enons, enez,</i>	Take (we and ye).

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je pr, enois, enois, enoit,</i>	I was taking, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous pr, enions, eniez, enoient,</i>	We were taking, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je pren, drois, drois, droit,</i>	I should take, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous pren, drions, driez, droient,</i>	We should take, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing. *Que je pr, enne, ennes, enne,* That I may take,
&c.

Plur. *Que nous pr, enions, eniez, ennent,* That we may take,
&c.

Past Tense.

Sing. *Que je pr, isse, isses, ít,* That I might
take, &c.

Plur. *Que nous pr, issions, issiez, issent,* That we might
take, &c.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Prendre, To take.

Participle present.

Prenant, Taking.

Participle past.

Pris, e, Taken.

The compounds of this verb are :

Apprendre, To learn. *Méprendre,* To mistake.
Comprendre, To comprehend. *Reprendre,* To take again.
Désapprendre, To unlearn. *Surprendre,* To surprise.
Entreprendre, To undertake.

PRODUIRE, TO PRODUCE.

REDUIRE, TO REDUCE.

Are conjugated like *Conduire*.

RESTREINDRE, TO RESTRAIN,

Is conjugated like *Craindre*.

RIRE, TO LAUGH.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je ri, s, s, t,</i>	I laugh, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous ri, ons, ez, ent,</i>	We laugh, &c.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je ri, s, s, t,</i>	I laughed, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous ri, mes, tes, rent,</i>	We laughed, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je ri, rai, ras, ra,</i>	I shall laugh, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous ri, rons, rez, ront,</i>	We shall laugh, &c.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present.

Sing.	<i>Ri, s,</i>	Laugh (thou).
Plur.	<i>Ri, ons, ez,</i>	Laugh (we and ye).

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je ri, ois, ois, oit,</i>	I was laughing, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous ri, ions, iez, oient,</i>	We were laughing, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je ri, rois, rois, roit,</i>	I should laugh, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous ri, rions, riez, roient,</i>	We should laugh, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Que je ri, e, es, e,</i>	That I may laugh, &c.
Plur.	<i>Que nous ri, ions, iez, ent,</i>	That we may laugh, &c.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>Que je r, isse, isses,ût,</i>	That I might laugh, &c.
Plur.	<i>Que nous r, îssions, îssiez, issent,</i>	That we might laugh, &c.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Rire, To laugh.

Participle Present.

Ri, ant, laughing.

Participle Past.

Ri, laughed.

The compound of this verb is *Sourire*, to smile.

EXERCISES UPON THE PRECEDING VERBS AND
THEIR COMPOUNDS.

Men are born subject to all sorts of infirmities and accidents.—^{*naître*}Those who shall be born after us will scarcely credit the revolutions that have taken place in our age.—Wicked people annoy the good as much as they ^{*siècle, m.*}can, at least, with impunity.—We shall rise again one ^{*gens de bien*}day to be judged according to our deeds.—These two ^{*renaitre, v.*}children were born on the same day, and seem likely to ^{*selon, pr.*}live.—The ass was grazing in a corner of the field when ^{*œuvres, pl. f.*}
^{*paraître devoir, v.*}
^{*vivre, v.*}

the wolf came and threw himself upon him.—I take pleasure in listening to the warbling of this little songster.—
 My father was born on the eighth of January, one thousand seven hundred and sixteen; and I was born on the twenty-fourth of February, of the year one thousand seven hundred and sixty-six.—*Février, m.*—Flies disappear entirely towards the end of October; and they re-appear about the spring time.—La Bruyere and La Fontaine represent men such as they are.—A virtuous man injures nobody, not even his bitterest enemies.—Spirituos liquors injure the health, and ought to be regarded as slow *nuire, v.* poison.—The reading of all sorts of novels injured his morals.—*lent, adj.*—His conduct appears rather that of an infidel or a Jew than of a Christian.—We can retain long only what we comprehend well; therefore, in learning a language, we must endeavour to *c'est pourquoi* comprehend the true meaning of each word.—The comet *devoir* which appeared in one thousand eight hundred and eleven, was visible for above four months, and disappeared at last in the west.—When I heard *enfin* of his accident, I pitied him *ouest, m.* *apprendre, v.*

very sincerely.—I pity a youth who does not know how to employ his time usefully.—Death surprises all men, even the old, who never think themselves arrived at the term of their existence.—A certain farmer pretends to have discovered, by experience, that trees stripped of their bark *dépouillé, pp. écorce, f.* produce more fruit than others.—A mild disposition pleases every body, whereas rough manners displease universally. *tandis que, adv. manières, f. pl.*—He always was a wicked man, and would still do harm if he could.—You would appear taller, if you were not so lusty.—I will do every thing you please to command me to do, if it lies in my power. *gros, adj. vouloir, v.*—He painted the brother and sister in one picture, in the character of a shepherd and shepherdess.—Objects appear always smaller at a great distance. *ger bergère*—I will take care of your book, if you will be so kind as to lend it to me.—You will learn the French with facility, if you use a proper method.—There are countries where the land yields two crops in one year. *produire, v. récolte, f.*—He reduced his enemies to silence by the able manner with which he pleaded his own cause.—The ministers

appeared quite surprised when the king accepted their resignation.—A man who laughs at every thing, can only please fools like himself.—At these words, he resumed a serious air, and left him abruptly.—Your reprimand ^{*reprendre*} produced the best effect upon your son, and reduced him to silence.—Miss A. smiles with a peculiar grace. —A love for his country restrained Ulysses, and prevented him from falling into the snares of the Syrens.—I would laugh heartily, if his wicked designs turned to his disgrace. —We laughed much at the simplicity of his answer.—Do not laugh so much.—Mr. D. laughed so much the other day, that he was ill through it.—Your brother would laugh heartily, if he knew what happened to you the other day at the ball.

SEDUIRE, TO SEDUCE,
is conjugated like *Conduire*.

SUFFIRE, TO SUFFICE,
is conjugated like *Confire*; but the participle past loses the *t*, being *suffi*.

SUIVRE, TO FOLLOW.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je suis, tu suis, il suit,</i>	I follow, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous suivons, vous suivez, ils suivent,</i>	We follow, &c.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je suivis, tu suivis, il suivit,</i>	I followed, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous suivîmes, ites, irent,</i>	We followed, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je suiv, rai, ras, ra,</i>	I shall follow, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous suiv, rons, rez, ront,</i>	We shall follow, &c.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Suis,</i>	Follow (thou).
Plur.	<i>Suiv, ons, ez,</i>	Follow (we and ye).

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je suiv, ois, ois, oit,</i>	I was following, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous suiv, ions, iez, oient,</i>	We were following, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je suiv, rois, rois, roit,</i>	I should follow, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous suiv, rions, riez, roient,</i>	We should follow, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Que je suiv, e, es, e,</i>	That I may follow, &c.
Plur.	<i>Que nous suiv, ions, iez, ent,</i>	That we may follow, &c.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>Que je suiv, isse, isses, ît,</i>	That I might follow, &c.
Plur.	<i>Que nous suiv, îssions, îssiez, issent,</i>	That we might follow, &c.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Suivre, To follow.

Participle Present.

Suivant, Following.

Participle Past.

Suivi, e, Followed.

The compounds of this verb are,

S'ensuivre, to ensue. *Poursuivre,* to pursue.

TAIRE, TO KEEP SECRET,
is conjugated like *Plaire*.

TEINDRE, TO DYE,
is conjugated like *Craindre*.

TRADUIRE, TO TRANSLATE,
is conjugated like *Conduire*.

TRAIRE, TO MILK,

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je trais, trais, trait,</i>	I milk, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous trayons, trayez, traient,</i>	We milk, &c.

The Past is wanting.

Future Tense.

Sing. *Je trai, rai, ras, ra,* I shall milk, &c.
Plur. *Nous trai, rons, rez, ront,* We shall milk, &c.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Sing. *Trais*, Milk (thou).
Plur. *Trayons, trayes*, Milk (we and ye).

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Past Tense.

Sing. *Je tray, ois, ois, oit,* I was milking, &c.
Plur. *Nous tray, ions, iez, oient,* We were milking, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing. *Je trai, rois, rois, roit,* I should milk, &c.
Plur. *Nous trai, rions, riez, roient,* We should milk, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing. <i>Que je traie, traies, traie,</i>	That I may milk, &c.
Plur. <i>Que nous trayions, trayiez, traient,</i>	That we may milk, &c.

The Past is wanting.

The compounds of this verb are,

Abstraire, to abstract. *Rentre*, to darn.
Distraire, to distract. *Soustraire*, to subtract.
Extraire, to extract.

VAINCRE, TO VANQUISH.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing. *Je vain, cs, cs, c,* I vanquish, &c.
Plur. *Nous, vain, quons, quez, quent,* We vanquish, &c.

Past Tense.

Sing. <i>Je vain, quis, quis, quit,</i>	I vanquished, &c.
Plur. <i>Nous vain, quimes, quites, quirent,</i>	We vanquished, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing. <i>Je vain, crai, cras, cra,</i>	I shall vanquish, &c.
Plur. <i>Nous vain, crons, crez, cront,</i>	We shall vanquish, &c.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing. <i>Vain, cs,</i>	Vanquish (thou).
Plur. <i>Vain, quons, quez,</i>	Vanquish (we and ye).

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Past Tense.

Sing. <i>Je vain, quois, quois, quoit,</i>	I was van- quishing, &c.
Plur. <i>Nous vain, quions, quiez, quoient,</i>	We were van- quishing, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing. <i>Je vain, crois, crois, croit,</i>	I should van- quish, &c.
Plur. <i>Nous, vain, crions, criez, croient,</i>	We should van- quish, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing. <i>Que je vain, que, ques, que,</i>	That I may vanquish, &c.
Plur. <i>Que nous vain, quions, quiez, quent,</i>	That we may vanquish, &c.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>Que je vain, quisse, quisses, quît,</i>	That I might vanquish, &c.
Plur.	<i>Que nous vain, quissions, issiez, issent,</i>	That we might vanquish, &c.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Vain, cre,</i>	To vanquish.
-------------------	--------------

Participle Present.

<i>Vain, quant,</i>	Vanquishing.
---------------------	--------------

Participle Past.

<i>Vaincu, e,</i>	Vanquished.
-------------------	-------------

The compound of this verb is,
Convaincre, To convince.

VIVRE, TO LIVE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je vis, vis, vit,</i>	I live, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous viv, ons, ez, ent,</i>	We live, &c.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je véc, us, us, ut,</i>	I lived, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous véc, umes, utes, urent,</i>	We lived, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je viv, rai, ras, ra,</i>	I shall live, &c.
Plur.	<i>Nous viv, rons, rez, ront,</i>	We shall live, &c.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Vis,</i>	Live (thou).
Plur.	<i>Viv, ons, ez,</i>	Live (we and ye).

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Past Tense.

Sing. *Je viv, ois, ois, oit,* I was living, &c.
 Plur. *Nous viv, ions, iez, oient,* We were living, &c.

Future Tense.

Sing. *Je viv, rois, rois, roit,* I should live, &c.
 Plur. *Nous viv, rions, riez, roient,* We should live, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing. *Que je viv, e, es, e,* That I may live, &c.
 Plur. *Que nous viv, ions, iez, ent,* That we may live, &c.

Past Tense.

Sing. *Que je véc, usse, usses, út,* That I might live, &c.
 Plur. *Que nous véc, ússions, ússiez, ussent,* That we might live, &c.

The compounds of this verb are,

Revivre, to revive. *Survivre*, to survive.

EXERCISES UPON THE PRECEDING VERBS AND THEIR COMPOUNDS.

Oftentimes the prospect of pleasure seduces young
Souvent, adv. *perspective*, f.
 men, and makes them forget their most important
 oublier, v.
 duties.—Like the Syrens, she seduced all hearts by the
devoir, m.
 ravishing sound of her voice.—His revenue does not suffice.

to pay the debts he has contracted by gaming.—The largest treasures would not suffice to him who cannot set bounds to his desires.—I shall follow the advice you give me, for I am convinced it is for my own advantage.—I saw two men behind me, who followed me pretty close, and who seemed willing to attack me; but I pursued my journey *vouloir, v.* so fast, that they could not come up with me.—As I crossed *atteindre, v.* the field, I passed by a man who was milking his *à côté de* cows.—I shall subtract this sum from the first, and we *vache* shall see what the result will be.—Do not that; you would divert too much the attention of your brother.—Your *distraindre, v.* sister darts her handkerchief very neatly.—He is a *rentraire, v.* very clever man; he will convince you, if you do not *habile, adj.* shut your eyes against truth.—Your dog follows me; if *convaincre, v.* you do not call him back, he will perhaps lose himself. *à* *suivre, v.* —You will never overcome your passions, if you do not *perdre, v.* combat them courageously.—Example convinces more than reasoning in point of religion.—They pursued the *fait, m.* enemy all night, and killed a prodigious number of them.

—Do not follow me as you do ; I am going a great way
off.—You would not convince him, though you were to *bien loin, adv.*
shew him the letter which you received last evening.—I
would follow your advice if I could, but I cannot overcome
the difficulties which overpower me.—He lives mostly on
accabler, v.
fish and vegetables, on account of the bad state of his
health.—They who live soberly, always live the longest,
and enjoy, besides, the best state of health.—Do what you
will, you will never convince a drunkard that he injures
both his soul and body; or if he be sensible of it, his pas-
sion prevails over his reason.—A spendthrift always sur-
prodigue
vives his fortune, and is never convinced of his folly but
when it is too late.—Mountebanks live at the expense of
Charlatan
the fools who listen to them.—Follow the advice of a good
sot
physician when you can have it; but nature will oftentimes
overcome the disease.—Though you were to use the elo-
quence of Cicero, you would not convince me of the ne-
cessity of altering my opinion on this subject.—I always
pity the old people who survive all their friends; their only

consolation can be, that they will soon follow them.—
These children will follow the example of their father, and become great men.—If you choose to set off first, he will soon follow you.—Your brother translates better than you, because he studies more, and endeavours to overcome the difficulties by a continual attention to the explanations of his master.—You will never convince me that you are desirous of learning, as long as you do not listen to what I say to you.—He who conquers his passions, conquers his greatest enemies.—His father lived to the age of ninety, but there is no likelihood that he will live to that age.—The wicked live to die, and the righteous die to live.—I doubt if he will survive such uncommon and unexpected disasters.

CONJUGATION OF A REFLECTIVE VERB.

SE FLATTER, TO FLATTER ONESELF.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing. *Je me flatte,*
Tu te flatties,
Il se flatte,

I flatter myself.
Thou flatterest thyself.
He flatters himself.

Plur.	<i>Nous nous flattons,</i>	We flatter ourselves.
	<i>Vous vous flattez,</i>	You flatter yourselves.
	<i>Ils se flattent,</i>	They flatter themselves.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je me flattai,</i>	I flattered myself.
	<i>Tu te flattas,</i>	Thou flatteredst thyself.
	<i>Il se flatta,</i>	He flattered himself.
Plur.	<i>Nous nous flattames,</i>	We flattered ourselves.
	<i>Vous vous flattates,</i>	You flattered yourselves.
	<i>Ils se flatterent,</i>	They flattered themselves.

Future Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je me flatterai,</i>	I shall flatter myself.
	<i>Tu te flatteras,</i>	Thou wilt flatter thyself.
	<i>Il se flattera,</i>	He will flatter himself.
Plur.	<i>Nous nous flatterons,</i>	We will flatter ourselves.
	<i>Vous vous flatterez,</i>	You will flatter yourselves.
	<i>Ils se flatteront,</i>	They will flatter themselves.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Flatte-toi,</i>	Flatter thyself.
Plur.	<i>Flattons-nous,</i>	Let us flatter ourselves.
	<i>Flattez-vous,</i>	Flatter yourselves.

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je me flattois,</i>	I was flattering myself.
	<i>Tu te flattois,</i>	Thou wast flattering thyself.
	<i>Il se flattait,</i>	He was flattering himself.
Plur.	<i>Nous nous flattions,</i>	We were flattering ourselves.
	<i>Vous vous flattiez,</i>	You were flattering yourselves.
	<i>Ils se flattaient,</i>	They were flattering themselves.

Future Tense.

Sing.	<i>Je me flatterais,</i>	I should flatter myself.
	<i>Tu te flatterais,</i>	Thou wouldst flatter thyself.
	<i>Il se flatterais,</i>	He would flatter himself.
Plur.	<i>Nous nous flatterions,</i>	We would flatter ourselves.
	<i>Vous vous flatteriez,</i>	You would flatter yourselves.
	<i>Ils se flatteroient,</i>	They would flatter themselves.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	<i>Que je me flatte,</i>	That I may flatter myself.
	<i>Que tu te flattes,</i>	That thou mayest flatter thyself.
	<i>Qu'il se flatte,</i>	That he may flatter himself.
Plur.	<i>Que nous nous flattions,</i>	That we may flatter ourselves.
	<i>Que vous vous flattiez,</i>	That you may flatter yourselves.
	<i>Qu'ils se flattent,</i>	That they may flatter themselves.

Past Tense.

Sing.	<i>Que je me flattasse,</i>	That I might flatter myself.
	<i>Que tu te flattasses,</i>	That thou mightest flatter thyself.
	<i>Qu'il se flattât,</i>	That he might flatter himself.
Plur.	<i>Que nous nous flattâs-</i>	That we might flatter our-
	<i>sions,</i>	selves.
	<i>Que vous vous flattâs-</i>	That you might flatter your-
	<i>siez,</i>	selves.
	<i>Qu'ils se flattassent,</i>	That they might flatter them-
		selves.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Se flatter, To flatter oneself.

Participle Present.

Se flattant, Flattering oneself.
Se flatté, e, Flattered oneself.

All reflective verbs like the above, differ from the active verbs of every conjugation, only in the use of the objective pronouns, direct or indirect, which precede the verb, and make, as it were, one idea with it: the same reasoning applies to the reciprocal verbs, of which we will give an instance, by conjugating such a verb through its moods and tenses, but with the three persons plural, the only one of which it is susceptible, as has been already remarked.

CONJUGATION OF A RECIPROCAL VERB.

SE BATTRE, TO BEAT EACH OTHER.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Plur.	<i>Nous nous battons,</i>	We beat each other.
	<i>Vous vous battez,</i>	You beat each other.
	<i>Ils se battent,</i>	They beat each other.

Past Tense.

Plur.	<i>Nous nous battimes,</i>	We beat each other.
	<i>Vous vous battites,</i>	You beat each other.
	<i>Ils se battirent,</i>	They beat each other.

Future Tense.

Plur.	<i>Nous nous battons,</i>	We will beat each other.
	<i>Vous vous battrez,</i>	You will beat each other.
	<i>Ils se battront,</i>	They will beat each other.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Plur.	<i>Battons-nous,</i>	Let us beat each other.
	<i>Battez-vous,</i>	Beat each other.

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Past Tense.

Plur.	<i>Nous nous battions,</i>	We were beating each other.
	<i>Vous vous battiez,</i>	You were beating each other.
	<i>Ils se battoient,</i>	They were beating each other.

Future Tense.

Plur.	<i>Nous nous battrions,</i>	We would beat each other.
	<i>Vous vous battriez,</i>	You would beat each other.
	<i>Ils se battraient,</i>	They would beat each other.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Plur.	<i>Que nous nous battions,</i>	That we may beat each other.
	<i>Que vous vous battiez,</i>	That you may beat each other.
	<i>Qu'ils se battent,</i>	That they may beat each other.

Past Tense.

Plur.	<i>Que nous nous battis-</i>	That we might beat each
	<i>sions,</i>	other.
	<i>Que vous vous battis-</i>	That you might beat each
	<i>siez,</i>	other.
	<i>Qu'ils se battissent,</i>	That they might beat each
		other.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Se battre,</i>	To beat each other.
-------------------	---------------------

Participle Present.

<i>Se battant,</i>	Beating each other.
--------------------	---------------------

Participle Past.

<i>Se . . . battu,</i>	Beaten each other.
------------------------	--------------------

N. B. All the compound tenses, or, more properly, the

perfect voices of all verbs reflective or reciprocal, are invariably formed with the verb *être*, to be, instead of the verb *avoir*, to have, as is the case in English.

EXERCISES UPON THE REFLECTIVE AND RECIPROCAL
VERBS OF THE FOUR CONJUGATIONS.

How do you do,* Sir?—I am very well, Sir; I hope you
se porter, v.
are well also.—I am much better since I have lived a little
way from town.—Do you rise early every morning?—I
rise generally about seven o'clock.—You do not rise so
early as I do.—Perhaps not; but you do not go to
bien, adv.
bed so late as I do.—I seldom go to bed before midnight,
se coucher
and I do not awake before seven o'clock.—Do you repent
having bought your house?—No, I do not complain of
se plaindre
the bargain which I have made.—I find myself lodged
marché, m.
comfortably.—I am very glad that you feel yourself com-
commodément, adv. *se plaire*
fortable in this neighbourhood; I hope that we shall see one
se voir
another pretty often.—Do you think that you would be bet-
assez

* The French, instead of the verb, *do*, to express the state of health, make use of the reflective verb, *se porter*, which is literally, To carry oneself;—which proves, in some degree, the state of health.

ter pleased with living in the country?—No, I prefer the
se plaire *se plaire, v.*
 neighbourhood of a great town.—Sit down, if you please, Sir,
voisinage, m. *S'asseoir, v.*
 and rest yourself; you have fatigued yourself by coming so far.

—Did you expect to see me so soon?—No, I did not
s'attendre
 expect it.—Do you often ride on horseback in the park?—
se promener à cheval
 I ride almost every day, and I find myself the better for
en
 it.—Will you stay dinner with me?—No, I am going
 home, for I expect to find my sister returned from the
s'attendre, v.
 country.—I remember to have heard you say that you were
Se ressouvenir
 better, since you took more exercise.—I am not surprised
s'étonner
 at it, since it provokes insensible perspiration, which is
transpiration, f.
 the only means of being well.—A good heart always re-
 joices at the good which happens to others.—If a man
bien, m.
 behaves as he ought, he is sure to acquire friends.—
 Will you walk out to-day in the park?—I do not mind it;
se soucier, v.
 I think the weather will not keep up until dark.—The peo-
se soutenir, v. *nuit, f.*
 ple who occupy themselves too much with the affairs of
 others, often neglect their own.—I would make use of
se servir, v.
 your horse if you would lend it to me.—He who sincerely

repents for what he may have done wrong will certainly amend.

—The days follow, but they do not resemble each other.

—He will remember your message, for he is a very attentive servant.—Men have always complained, and will

always complain, of the present times: it is a weakness incident to human nature.—Let us comfort ourselves by *attaché*, pp.

the consideration that our state might be worse, and we *reflexion*, f.

will not complain any more.—I perceived my mistake, but it was too late to repair it.—The thieves escaped from

prison, and hid themselves in a wood at some distance *se cacher*, v.

from the town.—Never sit down upon the grass unless it *s'asseoir*, v.

be very dry.—Why do you go away so soon? let us enjoy *seche*, adj.

your company a little longer.—Ill-gotten money generally *mal..acquis*, pp.

goes as fast as it came.—There is no liar but his *s'en aller*, v.

falsehoods betray him one time or other.—If it be true that they repent of their faults, you will perceive it by

their actions.—Never meddle with the affairs of any one, unless it be by his own desire you do so.—

Have you applied yourself to the French language as you intended to do when I saw you last?—

se proposer

Did you remember to ask your brother for the book which he borrowed of me?—Let us submit without murmuring to the decrees of Providence, if we wish to be happy in the next world.—Your bird will fly away some day, if you leave the cage so often open.—I would not have you go away in such weather as this, you would expose yourself to be shipwrecked.—He inquired about his old friends, and remembered very well their names, one after the other.—Have you been well all the time you were absent?—The English have signalized themselves in the last campaign by an undaunted courage.—The French thought themselves capable of overthrowing their enemies; but they at last perceived their error, and fled in the utmost confusion.—You would never have perceived your mistake, if I had not told you of it.—When I have walked an hour or two in the park, then I will rest; but not before.—You would have been much diverted if you had come with us.—Your servant and mine quarrelled together for an hour, and then fought; but they have made it up at

s'envoler, v.

s'en aller, v.

faire naufrage, v.

intrépide, adj.

s'enfuir, v.

se raccommoder, v.

last.—Why did you exhaust yourself with running as you
s'épuiser, v.
 have done?—They would have found themselves in a very
 critical situation, if they had not retired immediately.—
critique, adj.

OF IMPERSONAL VERBS.

Every verb is, or becomes impersonal, when the agent is not directly alluded to, and the verb has for its grammatical nominative one of the two pronouns *on* or *il*, one or it; or *ce*, this; in which case the verb is conjugated through its tenses and moods with the third person singular only.

The verb *avoir*, when used impersonally, is always preceded by the adverb of place *y*, there, as : *Il y a*, corresponding in sense with the English, there is, &c.

CONJUGATION OF THE IMPERSONAL VERB *Y AVOIR*, THERE TO BE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Il y a, There is.

Past Tense.

Il y eut, There was.

Future Tense.

Il y aura, There will be.

[No Imperative Mood.]

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Past Tense.

Il y avoit, There was.

Future Tense.

Il y auroit, There would be.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Qu'il y ait, That there may be.

Past Tense.

Qu'il y eût, That there might be.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Y avoir, There to be.

No Participles Present or Past in this sense.

EXERCISES UPON THE IMPERSONAL VERBS.

Is there any fire in the parlour?—No, Sir, there is not
Y avoir, v. feu, m. salle, f.
 any?—There are very few young people who know the
peu, adv.
 value of time.—It is very cold since the wind has been north ;
 and it will be cold as long as it continues in that quarter.—
côté, m.
 They say there will be another congress of the allies, to
 settle all the interests of the different powers upon a
puissance, f.
 solid basis. One can hardly depend upon a long peace
 where there are so many interests opposed to each other.—
 It is the lot of man to be constantly in a state of warfare.—
guerre, f.

There were magnificent illuminations last year on account of the general peace.—It much concerns young people to acquire good habits early.—It does not lighten so often here as on the continent, because it is not generally so warm.—There was no passing in the Strand yesterday for the crowd, and I thought some tumult would have arisen. —There is no understanding what he says, for he always speaks too fast.—If it be fine weather next week, I shall go down into the country ; but, if it be bad weather, I shall not go.—The weather is as cold as if it froze, and yet it certainly thaws.—It becomes no one to be proud of his talents, but they ought to be directed for the good of society.—One cannot persuade him who will not listen to reason.—I have been told that your sister is going to be married ; is it true?—You have been told the truth ; she is to marry Mr. Y.—It will rain before night, for the clouds are gathering fast.—It is better for you to set off now, than later, for it will snow by and bye.—It was necessary for him to repair to his regiment at the appointed

de bonne heure *tonner, v.*

se rassemblent, v.

tantôt, adv.

rendre, v. *fixé, pp.*

time.—He does not know the court, who relies upon the promises of courtiers.—It matters little whether our life
courtisan, m.
 be long, provided it be spent in doing good.—He renders himself despicable, who exerts his talents in corrupting the morals of the people by licentious writings.—Have they
'écrit, m.
 discovered the authors of the atrocious murder that was committed some time since in the park?—I must shew
falloir, v.
 you the letter which I have received from my sister.—It would be better to lose our fortune than our honour.—It was necessary for him to depart before he could see his friends.—He is his greatest enemy who prefers the voice of flattery to the advice of sincere friendship.—Did it not rain when you were out?—Yes, Sir, it rained very hard.—It
fort, adv.
 matters little whether you go or not, but it is proper, at least, that you should write.—Had he not been gone four months when we heard of his death?—How long is it since the two playhouses were burnt down?—It is at least four or five years since.—He is the same man whom we saw an hour ago.—How long had you been absent from France when you went

last summer?—It was twenty-four years since I had left it, and I found great changes in it.—What do you want before I go out?—I shall want pens, ink, and paper, to write a letter to my father.—It is a week since I heard this news from a very good quarter, and yet people would not believe it.—As we were at sea, there arose a violent storm, which nearly sunk our ship.—There happened a great accident last night, to which I was a witness.—Reports are often spread about, without any foundation, merely to fill up the newspapers.—There will not remain in France many of the monuments plundered by Buonaparte in his campaigns.—It often happens that we meet with enemies from the quarter we least expected them.—Let there be danger or not, he always will travel by night.—It does not matter whether it be you or I who write to him—People remember longer the wrongs they have suffered than the benefits they have received.—We must not judge people by appearances ; if we do, we shall often be mistaken.—It is not prudent to speak ill of anybody, but it is the highest

pitch of ingratitude to speak ill of benefactors.—Much talent and simplicity of manners are requisite to please every one. There is not a more pleasing reflection for an old man than the remembrance of the good he has done.—*viellard*

I have been told that there will be a concert to-morrow at the Opera.—It is true, but it will be very difficult to get tickets, because the prince and princess will be there, or *billets*, m. at least, it is thought so.

CHAPTER VI.

OF ADVERBS.

THE adverb is to the verb, expressed or implied, what the adjective is to the substantive, expressed or implied. Adverbs are formed from various parts of speech; the most common, in English, are those formed from adjectives, to which are added the termination *ly*; they correspond with those, in French, ending in *ment*, as:—*sagement*, wisely; *prudemment*, prudently; formed equally from adjectives, in French, by two different ways; either using the feminine ending of the adjective, which is the more general way, or by changing the letters, final *nt*, from adjectives so ending into an *m*, as in *prudemment*, prudently.

As such adverbs present little or no difficulties to the learner when they correspond, we shall subjoin only a list of such adverbs as have none that correspond with them, in French, in order to shew what other expressions may be

substituted to them, and they are arranged alphabetically, that the learner may easily recur to them when wanted; but it is necessary for him to be reminded, that these expressions, being but *substitutes* for the English adverbs, have a meaning of their own, which it is necessary to understand well by decomposing them, in order to feel the propriety of the application.

AN ALPHABETICAL LIST OF ENGLISH ADVERBS THAT
HAVE NO CORRESPONDING ONES IN FRENCH.

A.

Abed, *au lit, couché.*

About, *çà et là.*

Above, *en haut, là haut.*

Abreast, *de front.*

Abroad, *sur le continent.*

Abruptly, *brusquement.*

Abstemiously, *sobrement.*

Accidentally, *par hasard.*

Acutely, *finement.*

Afar off, *au loin.*

Afterwards, *ensuite, dans la suite.*

Again, *encore*; oftener expressed by the syllable *re*
at the beginning of the French verb.

Ago, Agone, (*passé*) not rendered in French.

Alike, *également.*

Along, *le long.*

Aloud, *tout haut.*

Already, *déjà.*

Amazingly, *singulièrement.*

Amicably, *à l'amiable.*

Amiss, *mal.*

Anew, *de nouveau.*

Angrily, *en colère.*

Any more, *davantage*.
 Apace, *à verse*.
 Apart, *à part*.
 Apparently, *évidemment*.
 Aptly, *à propos*.
 Artfully, *avec art ou malice, finement*.
 Ashore, *à terre*.
 Aside, *de côté*.
 As much...as, *autant...que*.
 Astride, *à califourchons*.
 At first, *d'abord*.
 Audibly, *à voix intelligible*.
 Away, *en*.
 Awhile, *quelque temps*.
 Awry, *de travers*.
 Ay, *si fait*.

EXERCISES UPON THE PRECEDING ADVERBS.*

I went this morning to see my brother, but he was yet
abed.—Do not always go *about*, but keep in one place.—
 Do you know if Mr. R. be out?—No, he is *above*.—
 Somebody told me that your son will go *abroad* next sum-
 mer; is it true?—He went away *abruptly*, without saying
 a word to anybody.—The French usually harness to their
 stage-coaches three horses *abreast*.—A man who has al-

* It may not be improper to observe, that these adverbs, having no corresponding ones, in French, their meaning can be rendered only imperfectly, and suit such phrases as are here laid down as examples.

ways lived *abstemiously*, generally enjoys good health in his old age.—I met him *accidentally* as I was crossing the *vieillesse*, f. Park; he passed by me on horseback.—He answered very *acutely* all the questions which were put to him.—I cannot discern objects *afar off*, for I am short-sighted.—When a youth is known to be a liar, nobody will believe him *jeune homme* afterwards.—In a well-governed country the law is *alike* for the rich and the poor.—We will walk *along* the canal, where we shall best enjoy the cool of the evening. —, m. *soirée*, f. —I have *already* told you not to trust yourself to him. —This youth has grown *amazingly* since I saw him last.—It is much better to settle things *amicably* than to go to law, for it is running the risk of being ruined.—If you do any thing *amiss*, you must expect to be scolded for it.—The church is to be pulled down and built *anew*, with stone on a larger scale.—He looked *angrily* at him and bade him to withdraw from his presence.—If a man speaks to a woman in improper language, she ought not to speak to him *indécent*, adj. him *any more*.—As I crossed the Park, on coming here,

it rained *apace*, and I was wet through, for I had taken
pleuvoir, v. *trempe*, pp.

no umbrella.—He has put these books *apart* for you, and
parapluie, m.

those for your sister.—They made him great offers of service, but it was *apparently* the better to deceive him afterwards.

Few people answer *aptly* the queries made in
question, f.

the plainest terms, for want of proper attention.—The

conspiracy to recal *faute* the usurper to a throne that he
—tion, f. *remettre*, v. *—pateur*

had deliberately abdicated, was carried on *very art-*
de propos délibéré *conduit*, pp.

fully.—After having been tossed several days together by
balotté, pp. *de suite*

the waves, we came *ashore* in a desert island.—If you

do not take these books with you, put them *aside* on
emporter, v.

that table.—Of these two houses, one is worth *as much* as the

other.—Children are fond of riding *astride* on a stick.—

I did not know your brother *at first*.—When we read for

others, we ought always to read *audibly*.—They waited for

him *awhile*, but, tired of waiting, they went *away*.—

Was not her cap *awry* on her head?—*Ay*, so it was; the

gossip was rather tipsy.

commère *un peu gris*, adj.

B.

Back—generally expressed in French by the syllable
re prefixed to the French verb.

Backward, *à reculons, en arrière.*

Badly, *mal.*

Barely, *simplement.*

Before, *auparavant.*

Before-hand, *d'avance.*

Behind, *par derrière.*

Behind-hand, *en arrière.*

Below, *en bas.*

Besides, *d'ailleurs.*

Betimes, *de bonne heure.*

Better and better, *de mieux en mieux.*

Briefly, *en deux mots.*

Briskly, *vivement.*

But little, *ne....guères.*

By and by, *tantôt.*

C.

Calmly, *posément.*

Cheap, *à bon marché.*

Classically, *dans le dernier goût.*

Cleanly, *proprement.*

Close by, *tout près.*

Clumsily, *maladroitement.*

Consistently, *conséquemment.*

Contemptibly, *d'une manière méprisable.*

Contemptuously, *avec mépris.*

Contrariwise, *en sens contraire.*

Copiously, *abondamment.*

Craftily, *avec malice.*

Cunningly, *avec finesse.*

EXERCISES UPON THE PRECEDING ADVERBS.

If you do not come *back* in time, I will go and fetch
 you.—If you walk *backwards*, you run the risk of falling
 upon your back.—He behaved very *badly* to a man who
 was his benefactor.—Far from making a fortune by this
 undertaking, he *barely* gets money enough to defray his
 expenses.—If you choose to do it, do it as you did *before*.
 —If you wish to be well used, never pay *before hand*.
 —He stabbed him *behind*, as he was walking unarmed,
 and suspecting nothing.—They are *behind-hand* in the
 payment of a sum which they promised to pay me long
 ago.—Do you hear the noise which they make *below*?—
 Were I to send you, you could not find the place; *be-*
sides, it is too late now.—If you are taught a science by a
 good method, you are sure to understand it *better and*
better as you go on.—When you set off on a long journey,
 it is always better to set off *betimes*, than to suffer yourself
 to be overtaken by the night.—I shall repeat to you *briefly*
 what he has told me.—We pursued the thieves *briskly*, and

caught one of them, whom we sent to prison.—There is
but little comfort in teaching idle youths who are not fond
 of instruction.^{*agrément, m.*}—Your sister told me that she would go out
by and by; are you to go with her?—Consider the thing
calmly, if you wish to have a correct idea of it.—Any
 thing that is not good,^{*juste, adj.*} cannot be said to be *cheap*.
 —He is a very great artist: all his works are *classically*
 executed.—Do your work *cleanly*, or do not meddle with it.
 Do you know where Mr. C.— lives?—He lives *close by*.
 —He who has not learnt his trade well when young,
 generally works *clumsily*.—A man who speaks a great deal,
 seldom speaks *consistently*.—The man who slanders ano-
 ther, acts *contemptibly*.—No man has a right to treat ano-
 ther *contemptuously*.—If a man and his wife do not act in
 concert, they may be said to pull *contrariwise*.—When the
 surgeon had opened a vein, he bled *copiously*.—It is un-
 pleasant to have to deal with people who act *craftily*.—
 With such people it is necessary to act *cunningly*.

D.

Daily, *tous les jours*.
 Dastardly, *en poltron*.
 Deliberately, *murement*.
 Deservedly, *à juste titre*.
 Desperately, *à corps perdu*.
 Determinately, *résolument*.
 Directly, *sur le champ*.
 Disgracefully, *honteusement*.
 Down, *bas, à bas, en bas*.
 Downwards, *en descendant*.
 Dutifully, *avec soumission*.

E.

Eagerly *avidement*.
 Early, *de bon matin*.
 Earnestly, *sérieusement*.
 Empty, *à vide*.
 Ere long, *sous peu*.
 Especially, *surtout*.
 Ever, *jamais*.
 Ever so little, *tant soit peu*.
 Every way, *de tous les sens*.
 Every where, *par tout*.
 Exquisitely, *parfaitement bien*.
 Externally, *en dehors*.

F.

Fairly, *de bon jeu*.
 Far and wide, *au loin et au large*.
 Feelingly, *avec sensibilité*.
 Fervently, *avec ferveur*.
 First, *premièrement*.

Fluently, *couramment*.

For ever, *à jamais*.

Formerly, *autrefois*.

Freely, *librement*.

Friendly, *en ami*.

EXERCISES UPON THE PRECEDING ADVERBS.

We daily meet with people who complain of hard times, and yet spend money foolishly.—A commander, who sees his troops in jeopardy, and does not stand to the last with them, acts *dastardly*.—Before you undertake an affair of consequence, weigh *deliberately* the advantages and disadvantages that may result from it.—He suffers *deservedly* who has sacrificed his duty to his interest without remorse.—The troops rushed *desperately* upon each other, and valour at last overcame despair.—A good man follows *determinedly* the party he has embraced, from conviction of his doing what is right.—A child who does not do *directly* what he is told to do, deserves to be scolded, and even punished.—He who, pretending to serve another, betrays him, acts *disgracefully*.—The clock has not struck the last hour ; certainly it is *down*.—Down with the seditious speaker,

gens pleindre, v.

sottement, adv.

danger

tenir

bout

homme de bien

convaincu, pp.

sonné, pp.

orateur

cried the assembly with one voice.—When you cast up a bill, prove it again by reckoning *downwards*.—He is a youth who always behaved *dutifully* to his parents and masters.—Do not eat so *eagerly*; people would think you have not tasted food these two days.—If you wish to improve *fast* in your studies, rise *early*, and your *faire des progrès* ideas will be clear.—I recommend to you very *earnestly* to attend to the dictates of your conscience.—The coach went full of passengers, but it returned *empty*.—*Ere long* we shall know the decision of the house on this subject.—It is very agreeable to walk *along the water*, especially in *se promener, v.* hot weather.—If *ever* you see him, tell him I am very angry with *him*.—If you give the child some wine, give *contre, pp.* him *ever so little*.—I questioned him *every way*, and I had a great deal of trouble to get the truth from him.—If you have a mind to buy this book, you may find it *every where* in town.—I never saw a piece of workmanship so *exquisitely* finished.—Such a strong remedy cannot be applied but *externally*.—It is wrong to play a deep game, because people *que* *On a tort, m.* *gros*

may thus be tempted not to play *fairly*.—The news of his defeat was soon spread *far and wide*.—He spoke to me very *feelingly* of the loss you sustained last year in your trade.—How can we expect to be heard in our prayers, if we do not pray *fervently*?—*First*, or in the first place, I must tell you that it is not in my power to do it.—It is not enough to speak a language *fluently*; we must endeavour to speak it *correctly*.—The elect of God will be *for ever* happy in the next world.—*Formerly* manners were not perhaps so refined, but there was more sincerity.—Pardon me, if I speak so *freely*.—We always acted *friendly* to him, and did what we could for him.

envers, pr.

CONTINUATION OF THE ADVERBS.

G.

Genteely, *comme il faut*.

Gently, *doucement*.

H.

Half, *à demi*.

Hardly, *à peine*.

Hardly ever, *presque jamais*.

Haughtily, *avec hauteur*.

Heartily, *de bon cœur*.

Helter skelter, *pèle-mèle*.

Hence, *d'ici*.

Hereabouts, *dans ces environs-ci.*

Hereafter, *par la suite*.

Hereby, *par la présente.*

Henceforth, *désormais*.

Henceforward, *dorénavant*.

Heretofore, *ci-devant*.

Hither, *ici*.

Hitherto, *jusqu'ici*.

Hourly, ⁷⁵ à toute heure.

How? *comment?* que! *comme!*

However, *cependant, toutefois,*

How far? *jusqu' où?*

How long? *combien de tems?*

How long since? *combien y a t-il?*

How many times? *combien de fois?*

How much? *combien?*

EXERCISES UPON THE PRECEDING ADVERBS.

A young lady who behaves *genteely*, will always command
demoiselle *s'attirer, v.*

demoiselle

s'attirer, v.

regard from every body.—We were *hardly* arrived when we
égards

égards

received a fresh order to march *immediately*.—He has so

much business out of doors, that he is *hardly ever* at

au-dehors, adv.

home.—It becomes not any one, not even a king, to speak

haughtily.—We laughed *heartily* at his fall, when we knew

he was not hurt.—The conquerors and the conquered

blessé, pp.

entered the town *helter skelter*.—He set off from hence,

without speaking a word to any body.—There must
 be a great deal of game ^{*dire, v.*} *hereabouts*.—As we have been ^{*personne, pro.*}
 imposed upon, we shall be on our guard ^{*gibier, m.*} *hereafter*.—
 I *hereby* wish to acquaint you with the sale of the goods ^{*gardes, pl.*}
 you sent me to dispose of.—*Henceforth* learn to hold your
 tongue when you are not spoken to.—*Henceforward* you
 shall apply to me when you want any thing.—*Heretofore*
 we did not know the man, but we shall not be so easily
 his dupes now.—Come *hither*, if you will not have me
 fetch you.—*Hitherto* I have no fault to find with him; he
 does his duty.—I expect my brother *hourly* from the con-
 tinent, from his letter.—*How* you have grown since ^{*d'après, pr.*} ^{*grandi, pp.*}
 I saw you!—*However*, do not blame me if you should not
 succeed; I told you not to trust him.—*How far* do you
 think he will come to meet us?—*How long* have they been
 coming from Edinburgh here?—*How long* is it since you
 heard of your brother, who is in the East Indies?—*How*
many times have I told him that he would repent of it?—
How much did you pay for these gloves?—I do not recol-
 lect how much they cost me.

CONTINUATION OF THE ADVERBS.

I.

Idly, *dans l'oisiveté.*

Ill, *mal.*

Impiously, *en impie.*

Indeed, *en vérité.*

Indiscriminately, *sans distinction.*

Ineffectually, *sans un succès compl*

Ingenuously, *naïvement.*

Ingloriously, *dans l'oubli.*

Inhospitably, *en barbares.*

Inoffensively, *de manière à n' offenser personne.*

Insidiously, *en traître.*

Instantly, *à l'instant.*

Instead, *au lieu.*

Intensely, *excessivement.*

Intentionally, *avec intention.*

Intently, *profondément.*

Internally, *intérieurement.*

Invidiously, *par malignité.*

Inwardly, *en dedans.*

J.

Just, *précisément.*

Just so, *tout de même.*

Just now, *dans le moment.*

Just as much, *tout autant.*

Justly, *à bon droit.*

K.

Keenly, *subtilement.*

Kindly, *civilement.*

Knavishly, *en fripon.*

Knowingly, *avec connoissance de cause.*

EXERCISES UPON THE PRECEDING ADVERBS.

Youth *idly* spent will seldom fail to bring sorrow in old age.—He behaved so *ill* to them, that they desired him not to come again.—What advantage can a man derive from speaking *impiously*? None, but pity and contempt.—
Indeed the thing happened as I told you.—The enemy carried away all they could lay hold of *indiscriminately*.—It is better not to undertake a thing than to do it *ineffectually*.—As he urged her to declare her sentiments, she told him very *ingenuously* that she did not like him.—That man, after having spread terror *through* Europe, seems doomed to finish his career *ingloriously*.—Far from assisting them in their researches, they received them *very inhospitably*. He who passes his life *inoffensively*, is the happiest of mortals.—The wicked man, on the contrary, who acts *insidiously*, lives always in fear.—They could not wait for you; they were ordered to set off *instantly*.—*Instead* of coming yourself, why did you not send a line by your servant?——It is *intensely* cold; but I hope there will be *domestique*, c. g.

be soon a change in the weather.—If I have offended you, I assure you I did not do it *intentionally*.—Archimedes applied so *intently* to his studies, that he did not know what passed in the town.—A disorder which preys ^{mal, m.} *internally*, is the most dangerous of all.—One author should ^{gagner} never speak *invidiously* of another; but he must not disguise truth from a motive of civility.—He died by having taken *inwardly*, a remedy intended to be used *externally*.—We had *just* the same thoughts upon this subject.—The thing happened *just* so as he has reported it.—I cannot give you the book *just now*, but I will send it to you soon.—He has returned to me *just as much* as I had lent him; he owes me nothing more.—He suffered death *justly*, for having set his house on fire *designedly*.—He answered very *keenly* the objections which they started against his system.—We should always speak *kindly* to every body, even to our enemies.—I never could have thought him capable of acting *knavishly*.—A man is more excusable in committing a fault, if he does not commit it *knowingly*.

L.

Lastly, *en dernier lieu, enfin.*
 Lately, *n'agueres, dernièrement.*
 Lavishly, *en prodigue.*
 Lazily, *en paresseux.*
 Long, *longtems.*
 Long ago, *il y a longtems.*
 Loudly, *hautement.*

M.

Meanly, *bassement.*
 Meetly, *convenablement.*
 Merely, *purement.*
 Monthly, *tous les mois, par mois.*
 More and more, *de plus en plus.*
 Most commonly, *le plus souvent.*

N.

Narrowly, *belle for bellement.*
 Nearly, *à peu près.*
 Neatly, *proprement.*
 Never, *ne . . . jamais.*
 Nicely, *délicatement.*
 No more, *ne . . . plus.*
 Not, *ne . . . pas, non pas, where there is no verb.*
 Not at all, *point du tout.*
 Nothing, *ne . . . rien.*
 Now a-days, *de nos jours.*
 Now and then, *de tems en tems.*
 No where, *nulle part.*

O.

Off, with a verb, *en, and à la hauteur.*
 Once, *une fois, jadis.*

Once more, *encore une fois*.
 Only, *ne . . . que, seulement*.
 Opportunely, *à propos*.
 Over, *passé, fini*.

EXERCISES UPON THE PRECEDING ADVERBS.

After he had discoursed upon various topics, he expatiated *lastly* upon the immortality of the soul.—That man who *lately* towered like the eagle to the skies, is now ^{*s'élever, v.*} moping like an owl, driven on a barren rock.—When I met ^{*nue, f.*} him *lately*, he appeared to me quite altered.—It is the ^{*ruminer, v.*} failing of unexperienced youth to squander money *lavishly*.—I found him stretched *lazily* on a sofa, offering a true ^{—, m.} picture of indolence personified.—If you set off for France next month, will you be *long* gone?—I knew *long ago* that his affairs were so deranged, that he could not keep up ^{*se soutenir*} *long*.—Those who complain *loudly* are not generally the greatest sufferers.—He behaved so *meanly* in that affair, that they will not see him any more.—Being chosen an umpire, he settled things *meetly* for both parties.—^{*parti, m.*}

Whatever be our pursuits, we ought never to act *merely*
occupation, f.
 from interest.—When he engaged his lodging, he said
louer, v.
 he would pay *monthly*.—As men grow older, they are ge-
 nerally *more and more* attached to life.—*Most commonly*
 those who boast much of courage are those who have least.
 —We escaped *narrowly* being drowned the other day by
 the awkwardness of the boatman.—The physician found his
mal adresse, f. *batelier*
 patient *nearly* in the same state as he was the day be-
 fore.—You have copied these songs very *neatly*.—I *never*
 could have thought that you would have succeeded so well.
 —Old Mr. F. is celebrated for painting heads very
nicely.—We shall meet in the next world, said she, as she
 expired, to part *no more*.—I will *not* have you come with
 me, if you do *not* walk better.—He assured me he was *not*
at all angry at the letter you wrote to him ; but, on the
 contrary, that he esteemed you *the more* for it.—I shall say
nothing to him of it, because he cannot keep a secret.—
 The precepts of the gospel are very little attended to *now-*
a-days.—I shall come now and then, to see what progress

you make in your learning.—In vain do I look for my book; it is *no where* to be found.—They went *off* as soon as they had settled their affairs together.—We were *off* Cape Verd when we espied the enemy, who sheered *off* as soon as he saw us.—I saw your brother *once* after he returned from the West Indies.—*Once* I could walk for a whole day; but now I get old, I cannot.—*Once more*, if you do not hold your tongue, I cannot proceed with my writing.—Spend *only* a small portion of your time at play; for time is too valuable to be wasted.—I should be satisfied if he paid me now *only* the half of what he owes me.—We were wishing for you; so you could not come more *opportunately*.—There is no likelihood that the rain will be soon *over*.—The battle was not yet *over* when he dispatched a courier to the capital, to tell them of his great success.

P.

Parsimoniously, *avec épargne*.

Partly, *en partie*.

Peculiarly, *particulièrement*.

Perceptibly, *à vue d'œil*.

Perspicuously, *clairement*.

Pertly, *à propos*.
 Plainly, *simplement*.
 Presently, *tout à l'heure*.
 Privately, *secrettement*.
 Promiscuously, *confusément*.
 Propitiously, *favorablement*.
 Prosperously, *heureusement*.
 Providentially, *par un effet de la providence*.
 Purposely, *de propos délibéré*.
 Pursuant, *Conformément*.

Q.

Quick, }
 Quickly, } *vite, bien vite*.
 Quite, *tout à fait*.

R.

Rashly, *témérement*.
 Rather, *plutôt*.
 Rationally, *avec jugement*.
 Readily, *promptement*.
 Reluctantly, *à contre cœur*.
 Right, *bien*.
 Rightly, *à bon droit*.
 Right or wrong, *à tort et à travers*.
 Roughly, *rudement*.
 Round, *en rond*.
 Round about, *tout à l'entour*.

EXERCISES UPON THE PRECEDING ADVERBS.

A man who has but a small income ought to live *parsimoniously*.—We effected our journey, *partly* by land ^{revenu, m.} and *partly* by water.—Children are *peculiarly* fond of ^{voyage, m.} *amateur*

marvellous tales.—There is an age when youth grows
^{conte, m.} almost *perceptibly*.—New systems require to be ex-
^{demandeur, v.} plained very *perspicuously*.—She has answered *pertly* to
the questions put to her.—Truth, to gain partisans, re-
quires only to be presented *plainly*.—If you will be so
good as to wait a little for me, I will come *presently*.
—The gospel tells us that God will reward publicly the
good actions which men may have done *privately*.—The
fable of Cupid and Death, who threw down their arrows
promiscuously, is a very ingenious one in my opinion.—
^{selon, pr. moi, pro.} The Lord listens *propitiously* to the prayers of an humbled
^{écouter, v.} heart.—I wish you may go on as *prosperously* as you
^{cœur, m.} have begun.—We had so narrow an escape, that we may
well say we escaped *providentially*.—He who does a
thing *purposely* to aggravate another, betrays a very
^{mettre en colère} wicked spirit.—A man cannot be tried legally but *pur-*
^{caractère, m.} *suant* to laws existing at the time of the offence.—If you do
not return *quickly*, you will not find me at home.—The
man who had been run over was *quite* dead when they took

him away.—If you will act so *rashly*, you will incur the blame of every sensible man.—A virtuous man would *sensé*, adj. rather suffer death, than be induced to do what he deems criminal.—There are very few men who act *ra- juger*, v. ——— *el*, adj. tionally at all times.—The dog is a most faithful animal, he obeys *readily* the voice of his master.—They made him abdicate a second time, though *reluctantly*.—You will do very *right* not to believe what he may say to you.—They suffer *rightly*, who intended to make others suffer.—A babbler always speaks *right or wrong*, without minding what he says.—If you handle this fruit so *roughly*, you will *songer*, v. spoil it, for fruit does not bear much handling.—They turned *round* so long, that they were *quite* giddy.—We *tourner*, v. went *round about* in search of the fox, but could not dis- *étourdi*, adj. cover his hiding place. *d*, pr. *pouvoir*, v.

S.

Safely, *en sureté*.

Scarce, } *à peine*.
 Scarcely, }

Seasonably, *à propos*.

Securely, *sans crainte*.

Sedately, *posément*.

Severally, *séparément*.

Sharply, *avec aigreur*.
 Shyly, *avec réserve*.
 Shortly, *sous peu*.
 Shrewdly, *finement*.
 Significantly, *d'un air expressif*.
 Singly, *un-à-un*.
 Smartly, *vivement*.
 Soundly, *comme il faut*.
 Softly, *doucement*.
 So much, }
 So many, } *tant*.
 So much the better, *tant mieux*.
 So much the worse, *tant-pis*.
 Sooner or later, *tôt ou tard*.
 Speedily, *promptement*.
 Still, *encore*.
 Stoutly, *fort et ferme*.
 Straight along, *tout droit*.
 Submissively, *d'une manière soumise*.
 Suddenly, *tout à coup*.
 Suitably, *convenablement*.
 Sullenly, *d'un air sournois*.
 Supinely, *nonchalamment*.
 Swiftly, *rapidement*.

EXERCISES UPON THE PRECEDING ADVERBS.

Have you recommended to him to place his money
safely before he left the house?—*Scarce* had I men-
 tioned his name, when he entered the room, and surprised
 us all.—There was *scarcely* a house in the town that did
 not suffer from the explosion of the powder magazine.—

I am happy to see you; you could not come more
bien aise, adj.

seasonably.—The virtuous man sleeps *securely*, because he
 places his trust in God.—We were walking very *sedately*,
marcher, v.

he and I, when we heard the report of a gun in the
lui, pro. *moi*, pro. *bruit*, m. *fusil*, m.

wood.—The thieves were caught together, and thrown
severally into dark cells.—A person who is in the habit of
cachot, m.

speaking *sharply*, makes enemies to himself of those he
 speaks to.—If your intentions be upright, why do you act
droit, adj.

so *shyly*?—I met your brother, who told me that you
 will be married *shortly*; I wish you joy, Miss, and

your lover also.—She replied very *shrewdly* to his ques-
amant

tions, without giving a positive answer.—He parted
cathégorique, adj.

from her quite affronted, and testified his displeasure very
significantly.—Their names were all put down *singly*,

without omitting one of them.—He answered him *smartly*
 that this affair did not concern him, and closed his mouth.

—If parents would beat their children *soundly* the first
regarder, v. *fermer*, v.

time they steal, there would not be so many little rogues.
derober, v. *coquin*

—The preacher spoke so *softly*, that I lost a great part

of his sermon.—He has lost *so much* money at play,
 that he is nearly ruined.—We hear of *so many* accidents
 happening by fire, that every one ought to be very careful.—
 Sterne says, in his *Sentimental Journey*, that *so much the*
worse and *so much the better* are the two hinges of French
 conversation.—A wicked man will be ^{*pivot, m.*} punished sooner or
later for his crimes.—Give me all the information you can,
 that I may *speedily* send them an answer.—My brother
 is *still* in the country, but I expect him every day.—He
 fought *stoutly* against three men, who attacked him in the
 night.—Go *straight along*; were you blind-folded, you
 could not miss your way.—A courtier behaves *submissively*
 to his masters, but haughtily to his inferiors.—We were
^{*envers*} roused *suddenly* by the report of guns fired from the
alarmé, pp.
 windows of the houses.—The inhabitants received the
 prince *suitably* to his rank.—He looked *sullenly* at me, as
 if I were the cause of his disgrace.—Shepherds are repre-
 sented by the poets *supinely* reclining on the grass.—The
 stag ran *swiftly* over the lawn, and struck into the
 wood. ^{*plaine, f. s'enfoncer, v.*}

T.

Tamely, *tranquillement.*
 Tauntingly, *avec insolence.*
 Then, *alors, ensuite.*
 Thence, *de là.*
 Thereabouts, *dans ces environs là.*
 Therein, *là dedans.*
 Thither, *y, là*
 Thoroughly, *à fond.*
 Thrice, *trois fois.*
 Through and through, *d'outre en outre.*
 Tightly, *ferme.*
 To-day, *aujourd'hui.*
 To-morrow, *demain.*
 Too, }
 Too much, } *trop.*
 Twice, *deux fois.*

U.

Unawares, *à l'improviste.*
 Underneath, *par dessous.*
 Unexpectedly, *inopinément.*
 Unfairly, *malhonnêtement.*
 Unfriendly, *sans aucuns égards.*
 Ungenteely, *d'une manière peu civile.*
 Unkindly, *durement.*
 Unknown, *à l'insu.*
 Unluckily, *malheureusement.*
 Unmercifully, *impitoyablement.*
 Unnecessarily, *sans nécessité.*
 Unprofitably, *inutilement.*
 Unseasonably, *mal à propos.*
 Unwarily, *inconsidérément.*
 Unweariedly, *sans relâche.*
 Up, *debout.*
 Up and down, *ça et là.*

Usually, *ordinairement*.

Utterly, *entièrement*.

EXERCISES UPON THE PRECEDING ADVERBS.

France bore *tamely* a despotic yoke, because it was under a military tyrant.—The armies spoke *tauntingly* of their neighbours, and boasted incessantly of their prowess: therefore it is not to be wondered at if they incurred the hatred of all the other nations.—He wrote several letters in a hurry, and *then* set off for the country.—*Thence* he will go to the continent to buy pictures.—The last time I travelled that road, I lost my spectacles in Upton, or *thereabouts*.—I cannot see what you can find so entertaining *therein*.—If I go to France, will you go *thither* with me?—I had rather go *thither* than to Spain or Portugal.—A teacher ought to understand *thoroughly* what he professes to teach.—*Thrice* happy is he, who lives contented with the lot Providence has assigned to him.—As he was riding, a ball pierced his body *through and through*, and killed another man behind him.—Hold *tightly*, for if

you let ^{*lâcher, v.*} go your hold, we shall most certainly lose your ^{*prise, f.*}
 labour; and the rogue will escape from us, and laugh at us.
^{*peine, f.*} —If I do not go there ^{*coquin*} *to-day*, you may be assured that I
 will go *to-morrow*.—He is too hasty, and has *too*
much pride, to listen to an explanation.—^{*emporté, pp.*} I went *twice* to
 his house, but I could not find him; he was out.—We
 expected no company; we were taken ^{*sorti, pp.*} *unawares*; but we
 soon provided for them all.—Tell the man not to drag
 this piece of furniture, but to lift it ^{*trainier, v.*} *underneath*.—His
 friends thought him dead abroad, when he arrived *unex-*
pectedly.—A man who gets another's property *unfairly*, is
 as bad as a highway robber.—Is there any thing worse
 than to behave *unfriendly* to a man who has proved
 himself your friend.—I did not think they would have
 acted so ^{*se montrer, v.*} *ungenteely* to them.—A person who treats
^{*envers, pr.*} *unkindly* his servants, must expect to be badly served.—
 He disinherited his daughter for having married *unknown*
 to him.—His brother fell *unluckily* from his horse, and
 broke his arm.—The robbers beat him *unmercifully*, and

left him almost dead.—A person who spends his money
pour, pr.

unnecessarily, runs the risk of coming to want.—The time
 of youth being passed *unprofitably*, brings repentance in
 old age.—He spoke very *unseasonably*; he had better have
vieillesse, f.

been silent.—A young person ought not to speak *un-*
se taire, v.

warily, especially before strangers.—If you wish to succeed
 in any thing, you must pursue your object *unweariedly*.—

Do you think you will be *up* to-morrow morning at six
 o'clock?—If you like, we will walk *up and down* in the
 fields for an hour or two.—We *usually* play at cards in the
 evening, when we cannot take a walk.—He was *utterly*
 ruined when his house was burnt down, because he had
 neglected to pay in time the insurance money at the office.

d, pr.

assurance, f.

bureau, m.

W.

Warily, *avec précaution.*

Well and good, *bel et bon.*

Well nigh, *bien près.*

When, *quand* and *lorsque.*

Whence, *d'où.*

Wherever, *partout où.*

While, }
 Whilst, } *tandis.*

Wholly, *entièrement*.
 Why, *que* and *pourquoi*.
 Wittily, *spirituellement*.
 Within, *en dedans*.
 Without, *en dehors*.
 Wretchedly, *misérablement*.
 Wrong, }
 Wrongfully, } *à tort*.

Y.

Yet, *encore, cependant*.
 Yesterday, *hier*.
 Yonder, *là-bas*.

Z.

Zealously, *avec zèle*.

EXERCISES UPON THE PRECEDING ADVERBS.

It is necessary to proceed *warily* when you deal with strangers.—It is *well and good*; but this will not satisfy me, I tell you.—He had *well nigh* spent all his money *dire, v.* before he had gone half of his journey.—*When* you see him, you will tell him that I am much pleased with his *voyage, m.* letter.—*Whence* can proceed a report so injurious to his *bruit, m.* character?—Go *wherever* you will, you will not find *réputation, f.* a more respectable man than he is.—*While* you are *lui, pro.*

out, I shall write one or two letters for the country.—

His time is *wholly* taken up in pleasure; he neglects the most important affairs.—*Why* do not you come as soon as

I desired you ; am I to wait for your pleasure?—
devoir, v. *commodité, f.*

Every time they questioned him, he answered them very *wittily*.—In the winter, the best mode of travelling is un-

doubtedly *within* the stage; in the summer, on the contrary, it is more pleasant *without*.—He died *wretchedly*, after having been long a prey to the most cruel remorse.

—You blame him *wrongfully*, ^{en, pr.} for he was not in the least concerned in that affair.—They would not believe him,

and *yet* they could not convict him of falsehood.—I saw him, and I spoke to him *yesterday*, as he was walking in

the Park.—I see something *yonder*, but I cannot discern what it is.—It is the duty of every man to take *zealously*

the part of truth.

CHAPTER VII.

OF PREPOSITIONS.

THE proper use of prepositions is perhaps the most difficult part of a language ; because though they offer in theory very different images to the mind, yet custom has established, in different languages, modes quite opposite of viewing the same things ; and in this consists the difficulty, which we shall endeavour to clear up, as far as lies in our power. The better to attain our object, we shall divide the prepositions into as many classes as there were cases in the ancient languages, which these prepositions are intended to supply.

Besides the two direct cases, common to all languages, viz. the nominative and the vocative, the ancients had four other cases, called *oblique*, or *indirect*, which were the genitive, the dative, the accusative, and the ablative, designated by peculiar endings ;—now, modern languages, not admitting of such variations in the endings of their nouns, have supplied them by prepositions, which are :—

Of, *de*, for the genitive, shewing the origin.

To or at, *à*, for the dative, shewing the end.

For, *pour*, for the accusative, shewing the passage.

From, *de*, for the ablative, the departure and the rest.

N. B. Besides, for, *pour*, every other preposition which denotes passage, physically or morally, may be said to represent the accusative ;—those, on the contrary, that denote rest, belong to the ablative.

The preposition, of, *de*, is by far the most in use in the French language ; besides using it before nouns, pronouns, participles, as has been seen, the French make very fre-

quent use of it before verbs in the infinitive mood, which then may be very properly considered as substantives in the genitive case, for they are merely the name or noun of the act spoken of, and are presented to the mind as the principle of the first substantive or verb, to which they become attached. It is used likewise after every active transitive verb in English, when turned by a reflective verb in French, and between two verbs in English, when the latter might be turned often consistently with reason by *of*, and the participle present in English; again after a very great number of participles past, and all adverbs followed by a noun, and after the adverb, *more*, followed in English by *than*: and, lastly, instead of several prepositions, such as, *with*, *by*, *at*, *from*; as will be seen in the following exercises.

EXERCISES UPON THE PREPOSITION *DE*, *OF*, USED
INSTEAD OF THE PREPOSITIONS *TO*, *AT*, AND
OTHERS, USED IN ENGLISH.

Mr. A. has desired me *to* tell you that he would come
next Friday ^{*prie*} to see you.—I was very much surprised *to*
Vendredi, m.
see him, as I had been told that he was on the continent.—

They were very glad *to* hear that you were so well reco-
vered from your illness.—I advise you to endeavour rather ^{*réta-*}
bli, pp. ^{*maladie*, f.}
to speak well than *to* speak much.—Have you ordered the

coachman *to* be soon here with the carriage?—We all
^{*cocher*} rejoice *at* the success of your brother in that affair.—
^{*voiture*, f.}

We ought not to be so credulous as *to* believe every thing, nor
crédule, adj.
 so incredulous as *to* believe nothing.—We must endeavour
debrouiller, v. *mensonge*, m.
to unravel the truth, often mixed with falsehood.—
 Do you remember *to* have seen him once at Mr. N.'s
 country house?—I longed *to* see you, and to tell you what
 we had settled together, he and I.—Is there any thing
arrêté, pp. *lui*, pro. *moi*, pro.
 more glorious and more desirable than *to* conquer our
—eux, adj. *vaincre*, v.
 passions.—Give me leave *to* tell you that you do wrong not
to apply more than you do?—We saw the prince last
 Thursday, he was accompanied *by* his brother, the Duke
Jeudi, m.
 of York, and two generals.—I have permitted my ser-
do-
 vant *to* go out for an hour, but he does not make haste
mestique
to come back.—It is useless *to* undertake *to* combat the
 opinions of prepossessed people.—I wish I could per-
prévenu, pp. *gens*, m. pl.
 suade you that it is your interest *to* learn quick and *to* reason
de, pr.
 well.—How long shall you be before you have finished
 writing your letters?—It is impossible for me *to* tell you,
 for I have five or six more to write.—Bid the servant *to*
de, pr.
 saddle my horse and *to* bring him *to* me.—Struck *with*

terror *at* the sight of the monster, his horses fled and dragged him along the shore.—It is time *to* set off, if you wish to be at home before dark.—Mr. C. has more *vouloir*, v. *chez vous* *nuit*, f. books than he will be able to read, were he sure to live a hundred years.—I do not pretend *to* be so good a rider as you who have learnt *from* the best masters.—I was afraid *to* come too soon, and not *to* find you up.—We ought to rejoice as much *at* the good which happens to our neighbour, as if it had happened to us.—You will repent sooner or later *to* have lost so much time.—Childhood is the time *to* play, but youth is that of studying and acquiring knowledge.—My cousin is to return from the country next Saturday at farthest.—When the ship was wrecked, there were more *than* sixty passengers who perished.—A few were saved, but they were more *than* half dead with fear.

The use of the preposition *à*, corresponding with the preposition *to*, in English, is attended with little difficulty; 1st, it is put after nouns, to shew the end or use of the first substantive, as has been seen in the begin-

ning of this work ; 2dly, after adjectives and participles past, as shewing the end of those affections of the mind, such as addicted to, &c.

It happens not uncommonly, that the preposition *to*, though expressed in English, is not to be used in French ; when before an infinitive mood used singly, or as nominative to another verb, or following certain verbs as their accusatives, or objects direct ; such as after the verbs, *aller, croire, devoir, faire, oser, pouvoir, savoir, vouloir, penser*, (when meaning to be alike) and the impersonal verb, *il faut*.

The use of it, corresponding with *at*, is attended with a little more difficulty, and is often expressed by other prepositions in English ; it is then used to shew a second substantive as an accident attached to the first without affecting its nature, as, *une table à tiroir, moulin à vent*.

To and *at*, followed by an 's, as *to . . 's* and *at . . 's*, are rendered in French by the preposition *chez*, meaning *the house*, which is a pretty strong proof of this 's, in English, being the abbreviation of the possessive pronoun, *his* or *hers*, with the word *house* understood, and of which stronger proofs might be brought in confirmation, were this the place to do it.

EXERCISES UPON THE PREPOSITION

A, TO or AT.

There are very few instances of men addicted to
peu, adv. exemple, m.
 drunkenness having corrected themselves of that frightful
affreux, adj.
 vice.—Children are apt to tell falsehoods when they have
 done wrong ; but they ought to think that they double their

first guilt.—We ought to learn how *to* subdue our passions,
faute, f. *en*
to conquer our desires, and to suffer patiently the most cruel
vaincre
reverses of fortune.—He who likes *to* acquire knowledge,
revers, m.
cannot fail of becoming learned, if he perseveres in this
laudable desire.—*To* instruct, *to* please, and *to* move the
passions, are the three great qualities requisite in an orator.
—If you go to Mr. N.'s you will be able *to* see him, for he
is returned from the country.—I am going *to* send a
letter to my cousin, have you any thing to tell him by the
same opportunity?—You wish to buy a mahogany table
occasion, f. *acajou*
with drawers; I know of a handsome one which is to be
sold cheap.—Do your workmen work by the day or by
the piece?—Life is so short that we should employ all our
journée, f.
days in preparing ourselves for the other world.—Do you
begin to translate English into good French?—When you
know how to compose well, you will soon be able to speak
well.--What more rational entertainment is there than to spend
a part of one's time *in* reading the best authors?—Many
young men pass their time either *in* doing nothing, or *in* doing

what they ought not *to* do.—Is there any thing more delightful *to* see than the return of spring, after a long winter? —We ought always to be ready *to* serve our friends, when we can do it (with a safe) conscience.—They say, that in Spain every thing is sold ^{*en, pr.*} *by* the weight, even cabbages, &c.—They knocked him down with sticks, and left him more than half dead.—When the distance is short, I like better to go on foot than to ride *on* horseback.—*With* regard *to* what you asked me last Saturday, I cannot yet give you an answer.—He went off, unknown *to* his family, twenty years ago, and has not been heard of since.—If he could do it, he would, *on* your account, for he has a great regard for you.—^{*d*}The present mode of fighting *with* pistols has something more brutal than the old custom of fighting *with* swords.—When I was young I used to draw much *with* crayon, but I have forgotten for want of practice.—He never walks without having a stick or an umbrella ^{*pratique, f.*} *in* his hand.—You did it *on* purpose to know what I should ^{*dessein*} say, but I shall not satisfy you.—He is so absent that he

often puts *on* his stocking or his waistcoat the wrongside outwards.

THE PREPOSITIONS FOR THE ACCUSATIVE CASE
ARE :—

- About, *environ*.
 Above, turned by *plus de*.
 According to, *selon*.
 After, *après*.
 Against, *contre*.
 Along, *le long de*.
 Among, *parmi*.
 Before, *avant*, alluding to time.
 Before, *devant*, alluding to place.
 Behind, *derrière*.
 Besides, *outré*.
 Between, *entre*.
 Concerning, *touchant*.
 Daring, *pendant*.
 Except, *excepté, hormis*.
 For, *pour*, meaning for the sake of one.
 Into, *dans*, when expressing a change of place; and
 en, shewing a metamorphosis, real or figurative.
 Near, *près, auprès*.
 Notwithstanding, *malgré*, for *non obstant*, which is
 out of date.
 On, *sur*.
 Over, *par dessus*, when shewing passage; in the
 other sense, over is an adverb, turned diversely.
 Through, *par*, when shewing passage.
 Towards, *vers*, in a physical sense.
 Towards, *envers*, in a metaphysical sense.
 Upon, *sur*.

REMARKS UPON THE PRECEDING PREPOSITIONS.

The preposition, *for*, after reflective verbs, or those expressing thanks, or any particular affection of the mind, is turned in French by the genitive, of, *de* :

I thank you for it, *Je vous en remercie.*

On or *upon* :—this preposition is turned likewise by of, *de*, after the verbs, to depend, to live, to subsist,—after the verb, to play, applied to most instruments.

When this preposition precedes any date, it is not expressed in French.

Ex.—He lives <i>upon</i> milk,	<i>Il vit de lait.</i>
He plays <i>on</i> the flute,	<i>Il joue de la flûte.</i>
I returned <i>on</i> the tenth of	<i>Je revins le dix du</i>
the same month,	<i>même mois.</i>

When the preposition *on* is used before the words, on foot, on horseback ; it is expressed by *at*, as it has been seen under that preposition.

EXERCISES UPON THE PRECEDING PREPOSITIONS.

We thank you most sincerely *for* the service you have done us.—It was *about* six months after I had seen him, that I heard of his death.—*According to* what you tell me, I cannot trust him any more.—We sailed *for* a hundred miles *along* the coast, but the savages would not suffer us to land.—Your nephew is very thankful *for* the letter of *débarquer*, v.

recommendation you gave him.—Man does not live only *upon* bread, but *upon* the word that proceedeth from the mouth of God.—I play a little *on* the violin, and my brother plays *on* the flute.—If they can set off on the first of the month, they will be able to return *on* the twenty-first at farthest.—An ungrateful son will be punished, sooner or later, *for* his ingratitude.—He has been gone *above* six months, and we expect him now every day.—It is about a year since I met your brother in the garden of the Tuilleries.—If you do not write your exercise *before* you go out, you will not have time *on* your return.—Do not stand *before* your brother; you hinder him from going where ^{*se tenir*} I wish him to go.—A prodigal man always finds his resources at an end, *before* he has run half his career.—He who lives *upon* plain food, generally speaking, enjoys the best health. ^{*simple, adj.*}—She plays so well *on* the harp, that it would be difficult to find one to equal her.—We are to go to Richmond; my brother and I *on* horseback, but my mother and my aunt will go in the car-

riage.—It is far preferable to rely *upon* one's own efforts than *upon* the protection of the great.—Do not run headlong *into* dangers without necessity, but face them boldly when they offer themselves.—*Notwithstanding* all that *présenter, v.* has been written against the true religion, it will out-live all the writings of its enemies.—I have seen a horse leap *over* a gate, four feet high, several times successively.—*Apollo* *de suite* *—n* having had the misfortune of killing *Hyacinthus* with a *—the* coit, *disque, m.* changed him *into* the flower of that name.—They passed *through* France on their journey to Italy.—I am very sorry *for* the accident which happened the other day to your brother.—I waited for you *above* an hour, thinking you would come as you had promised.—Cain killed his brother Abel *through* envy and malice, for which he became a wanderer on the earth.—We set off on our journey *on* the twenty-sixth day of July, one thousand eight hundred and fifteen, and we returned *on* the first of September following.—Look *towards* the north, and you will see the star called the polar star, which serves as a guide at *étoile, f.* *polaire, adj.* *de, pr.*

sea.—We ought to be pious *toward* God, and charitable
toward our neighbour; that is, do to them all the good
c'est-à-dire *bien, m.*
 in our power.

THE PREPOSITIONS FOR THE ABLATIVE CASE ARE:

By, *par*.

For *pour*, meaning in lieu of, &c.

From, *de* and *dès*, marking an early point of time.

In, *en*, implying the manner of being.

In, *dans*, shewing the position of an object.

Save, *saut*.

Since, *depuis*.

Under, *sous*.

With, *avec*.

Without, *sans*.

By, used with adjectives of dimension, in English, is rendered, in French, by *sur*, on.

My table is five feet long *Ma table a cinq pieds de lon-*
by four wide. *gueur sur quatre de largeur.*

The same preposition, when placed, in English, before a participle present, is turned very generally by *en*, the only preposition, in French, that is followed by a participle present, every other taking the infinitive mood after it. After the verbs, to sell, to buy, to work, and the like, *by* is rendered into French by the dative *à*, at.

We buy every thing here *by* *Nous achetons tout ici à la*
 the yard. *verge.*

With is never used in French, but in the sense of *along with*: as,

Will you come *with* me? *Voulez vous venir avec moi.*

In every other instance *with* is turned, in French, by the genitive *de*, of; which happens very frequently.

From is sometimes expressed by *de la part de*, to design the person who gave the message:—

He came *from* my sister, *Il vint de la part de ma sœur.*

The preposition *in* is often turned by the dative, when expressing pain in any part of the body, and it is not expressed before dates.

EXERCISES UPON THE PRECEDING PREPOSITIONS.

The intended palace for Hanover is said to be seven *projeté*, pp. hundred feet long *by* four hundred deep.—It is not *by* playing that learning is to be acquired, but *by* studying diligently.—*From* the moment we were apprised of it, we began our march, and arrived unexpected *by* the enemy.—When we met him, he was accompanied *by* his brother and sister.—The workmen who are employed *by* the piece, do much more than those who work *by* the day.—When we thought he was *in* France, we heard he had been seen in America.—What can be done *with* a man who does not keep his word?—He deserves to be despised *by* every body.—Life is spent generally *in* sleeping, *in* eating, and *in* visiting, but

no part of it *in* studying oneself; hence it is, that so few people know themselves.—What have you done *with* that fine horse you bought three months ago?—Go *from* me to Mr. N. and tell him that I have heard of a house which will suit him very well.—Most people fancy that grammar is to be acquired only by reading books on that science, but they are mistaken. The best way of acquiring a sound knowledge of it is *by* reading and imitating the best authors.—My cousin broke his leg *by* falling from his horse, and remained senseless for an hour.—We were all *in* the room when she fainted, and we brought her to herself *by* opening the windows and letting her breathe the fresh air.—He would serve you *with* all his heart, if he could do it *with* a safe conscience.—Your father would be very angry *with* you, if he knew that you do not employ your time better.—My nephew came yesterday *from* his mother to tell me that she wished to see me.—I feel a pain *in* my stomach every time I happen to eat meat that is not *done* enough.—I did it *with* an intention to oblige you, *cuit*, pp.

far from wishing to hurt you.—In the last engagement,
nuire, v.

my brother was wounded *in* the arm, and your son in the
bras, m.

leg.—If you do not come *in* the morning, you will not
jambe, f.

find me at home, as I always take a walk *in* the afternoon.

—If you will favour me *with* your company, we will pass
honorer, v.

the evening *in* talking of our old friends.—We are all very

well pleased *with* the news we heard to-day.

aujourd'hui.

CHAPTER VIII.

OF CONJUNCTIONS.

THE Conjunctions, properly so called, are reducible to a very small number, concerning the use of which a few remarks will prove sufficient.

These conjunctions are,

And, *et.*

As, *comme.*

Because, *parceque.*

But, *mais.*

For, *car.*

If, *si.*

Lest, *de peur.*

Nor, *ni.*

Or, *ou.*

Since, *puisque.*

That, {

Than, } *que.*

Then, *donc.*

Though or {

Although, } *quoique.*

Whether, *que si* and *soit que.*

Yet, *cependant, toutefois.*

The conjunction *as* is frequently turned, in French, by *that* or *than*.—The word *but* is often turned by *ne...que*, meaning *only*.

If, which, of late years, is always followed by the subjunctive, in English, is oftener followed by the indicative mood, in French, and always by the present, though it be in the future, in English, when beginning a sentence.

Nor is always rendered by *ni*, as following neither.

Or is always rendered by *ou*, as following either.

The conjunction *that*, though often understood, in English, cannot be left out, in French, between two verbs.

Though is always followed by the subjunctive mood, in French,—and, before the future of the optative mood, it is always turned by the adverb, when, *quand*.

EXERCISES UPON THE CONJUNCTIONS.

Grammar is not so difficult to be understood *as* it is generally thought.—It is *but* a month since my brother wrote to me that he had heard of her departure for France.—You expect your cousin in town ; *if* he come, tell him I shall be very happy to see him.—Every body agrees that the month of May is the most delightful of the year, because it is *neither* too hot *nor* too cold.—Do not keep these two books ; return me either the one *or* the other.—I do not think he will come so soon as you expect him, *though* he

told you so himself, because he was not aware of an obstacle that will oppose his returning so soon.—*Though* you could learn a thousand rules out of grammars by heart, they would never enable you to speak a language well.—I am persuaded languages can never be learnt well, but by analysing good authors and imitating their style.—*Though* a man be rich, he is not to be valued the more for it; if he wishes to be esteemed, he must be a good man.—If you should see my brother, and he questions you about it, do not satisfy him.—*Since* you will not attend to what is said to you for your good, do as you please; but, remember my words, you will repent it one day.—Write to your father again, *lest* he should not have received your first letter.—*Whether* you are joking, or in earnest, never tell a falsehood; it is a thing unworthy an honest man.—*Though* he was often reproved by his friends, *yet* he never would reform.—I did not think he would have shewn so much fortitude in adversity.—Come *then* quickly to see your cousin, for he longs to see you.—*Although* you are old

s'attendre, v.

langue, f.

homme de bien

réprimander, v.

bruler, v.

enough to judge for yourself, *yet* ask often for the advice of a wise friend.—Nothing is more hated *than* pride, *because* it wounds self-love in others.—It is *but* too true that man is naturally inclined to evil; that is, to gratify his passions, though contrary to the commands of God.—If he is to be pitied, *yet* he is not to be blamed, for he did his duty.—My brother and my sister came to see us on Wednesday last, *as* they had promised us they would.

enclin, adj.
opposé, adj.
plaindre, v.
devoir, m.
Mercredi, m.

CHAPTER IX.

OF INTERJECTIONS.

INTERJECTIONS, as it has been said, express merely the sudden sensations of the soul, whether of joy, grief, admiration, surprise, &c. and are few in number.

Alas! *hélas!*
 Ay, marry! *ah, ouida!*
 Away! *va-t-en!*
 Bless me! *miséricorde!*
 Come! *allons!*
 Beware! *gare!*
 Fy, fy! *fi, fie!*

Hail! *salut!*

Hem! halloo! *hola! ho!*

Hist, hush! *paix, chut!*

Lo, *voilà!*

Oh, oh heaven! *O, oh ciel!*

Pish! } *fi donc!*

Tush! }

Woe! *malheur!*

EXERCISES UPON THE INTERJECTIONS.

Alas! what consolation can be afforded to an unrepentant sinner at his death-bed?—*Ay, marry!* who could ^{*impénitent*, adj.}

have known you in this disguise.—Away, vile seducer! and

never presume to impose upon my credulity.—*Bless*

me! I am a ruined man, if some friend do not come to

my assistance.—*Come!* let us make haste, or else we shall ^{*se dépêcher*, v.}

be too late.—If you engage imprudently in this affair, be-

ware of the consequences.—*Fy!* can you hold such dis-

course without being ashamed of it.—*Hail!* O Sun! bright

image of thy Maker, who vivifieth every thing in nature!—^{*animer*, v.}

Hem! I want to speak to you, can you oblige me to stop

one moment.—*Hush!* I think I hear the voice of some

men at a distance.—*Lo !* two men came out of the forest, and told us they had been robbed.—*O Heaven !* have pity on these unfortunate creatures!—*Pish !* do not speak of such despicable characters.—*Woe* to you, ambitious men, who sacrifice the lives of thousands, to accomplish the designs of your unbounded ambition!—*Oh !* the fatal effects of bad company, of how many youths has it not caused the ruin?—*Woe* to those who do not listen to the voice of religion and conscience ! they feed a worm that will never die.

CHAPTER X.

THE following idioms, or modes of speaking, made of various parts of speech, form what may be properly termed *Adverbial Expressions*, to which have been attached those which approach nearest to them in sense in the French language.

THESE EXPRESSIONS ARE:—

After the English manner, *à l'Angloise*.

Against our will, *à contre cœur*.

All at once, *tout à coup*.

As far as that, *jusque là*.

As to, *quant à*.

As long as, *tant que*.

As usual, *comme à l'ordinaire.*
 At the rate of, *à raison de.*
 At my brother's, *chez mon frère.*
 A year hence, *dans un an d'ici.*
 By word of mouth, *de bouche, de vive voix.*
 Even with the ground, *à rez de chaussée.*
 Ever so little, *tant soit peu.*
 Every other day, *tous les deux jours, or de deux jours l'un.*
 Every minute, *à chaque instant.*
 Every time, *toutes les fois.*
 Every way, *de tous les sens.*
 For the future, *à l'avenir.*
 For want of, &c. *faute de.*
 For your sake, *pour l'amour de vous.*
 In earnest, *tout de bon.*
 In order to, &c. *afin de, &c.*
 In proportion as, &c. *à mesure que, &c.*
 In proper time, *à temps.*
 In the same way, *de la même manière.*
 In a trice, *en moins de rien.*
 In the day-time, *de jour.*
 In the meanwhile, &c. *cependant, &c.*
 In the first place, &c. *en premier lieu, &c.*
 Instead of, &c. *au lieu de, &c.*
 Into the bargain, *par dessus le marché.*
 Just as much, &c. *tout autant.*
 Much more so, &c. *à plus forte raison, &c.*
 More than I want, *plus qu'il ne me faut.*
 Not at all, *point du tout.*
 Now and then, *de tems à autre, de tems en tems.*
 On horseback, *à cheval.*
 On this side, &c. *en deçà, &c.*
 On your account, *à cause de vous.*
 One after another, *coup sur coup.*
 Screened from, &c. *à couvert de, &c.*
 Sheltered from, &c. *à l'abri de, &c.*

So much the better, *tant mieux*.

So much the worse, *tant pis*.

So much the more, &c. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{à plus forte raison, \&c.} \\ \text{d'autant plus, \&c.} \end{array} \right.$

So that, &c. *de sorte que, \&c.*

That excepted, *à cela près, \&c.*

The wrong way, *de travers*.

The right way, *comme il faut*.

The day after to-morrow, *après demain*.

The wrong side outwards, *à l'envers*.

This way, *par ici*.

That way, *par là*.

For the time to come :

This day se'nnight, *d'aujourd'hui en huit*.

This day month, *d'aujourd'hui en un mois*.

For the time that is elapsed, the French say :—

This day se'nnight, *il y a aujourd'hui huit jours*.

This day month, *il y a aujourd'hui un mois*.

To or at my cousin's (house), *chez mon cousin*.

Two days after, &c. *le surlendemain, \&c.*

Up and down, *ça et là*.

Upon one's back, *à la renverse*.

With a good will, *de plein gré*.

With all speed, *au plus vite*; or,

(if on horseback) *à bride abattue*.

With regard to, &c. *à l'égard de, \&c.*

EXERCISES UPON THE PRECEDING ADVERBIAL EXPRESSIONS.

There are French people who like to live *after the English* manner; and there are English people who prefer to

live *after the French way*.—We cannot expect much progress from youths who learn a language *against their wills*; we ought therefore to convince them first of its utility.—

They heard *all at once* a great noise, like that of thunder, and the earth trembled under their feet.—I do not *nère, m.*

think you read *so far as that*; you must have skipped two or three pages.—*As to* what you tell me of his brother, I

cannot believe it, because he always was a very honourable man.—*As long as* I live, I shall not forget the service you have done me lately.—We visited the old recluse, who

entertained us *as usual* with the stories he had read or been a witness of in his youth.—If you choose to buy coals,

I will sell you very good ones *at the rate* of fifty-eight shillings a chaldron.—When I am *at my father's*, I often go

and sport with some of his neighbours.—*A year hence* you will have improved much, if you go on applying yourself as

you do.—Instruction *by word of mouth* is far preferable to that attained by books.—In France the kitchens are generally *even with the ground*, which is a great convenience.

—Many physicians are of opinion, that by drinking spirits, *ever so little*, men injure their health, and that in fact they are a slow poison.—To improve rapidly in the study of a language, it is necessary to take lessons *every other day*.—My mother has been out these two hours, but I expect her back *every minute*.—*Every time* you please to come *plaire, imp.* and see me, I shall always be glad to see you and to hear of your success.—They questioned him *every way*, to get the truth out of him, but they never could.—For *God's sake* assist an unfortunate man, who has been cast on your shores.—*For want* of friends or patrons, men of talent *parage, m.* *protecteur* have sometimes remained in obscurity during their whole lives.—When a man is *once* known to be a liar, he is not believed *for the future*, even if he speak the truth.—*In order* to obtain the knowledge of a language, it is necessary to decompose it, and to know the use of every word in each sentence.—*In proportion as* we improve in the study of a *phrase, f.* science, we become more and more fond of it.—If I *épris, adj.* write to you before the end of the month, you will receive

my letter *in proper time*.—This problem is so easy, that you can solve it *in a trice* if you choose.—I like travelling *in the day time*, but I never travel *in the night time*, unless I be in a great hurry.—We had no hopes to escape the vigilance of our enemies; *in the mean time* we attempted it, and we succeeded.—*In the first place*, I must tell you, that your conduct towards him astonishes me much.—*Instead of* spending your time at play, or in doing nothing, you ought to study much while you are young.—My cousin bought lately a good horse for eighty pounds, and even the chaise and harness were given him *into the bargain*.—He has *just as much* right to complain of her as she has to complain of him.—If it be natural to wish to be happy in this world, we ought *much more* to wish and make our best efforts to be happy in the next.—I had desired *grand*, adj. *l'autre* you to bring me a few books; but you have brought me *more than I want*.—My brother told me, he was *not at all* surprised at this news, and that he expected it for some time past.—We go *now and then* to spend a week or two *passer*, v.

in the country, at our uncle's, in the fine season.—It is much more wholesome to ride *on horseback* than to be shut up in a carriage.—My cousin lives *on this side* of Windsor, upon a hill, whence one can discern Windsor castle.—I have a friend, who lives beyond the obelisk, and *château, m.* —*que, m.*
I must go there soon, *on account* of the night coming on.—

The soldiers were so thirsty, that they emptied three jugs *altéré, adj.* *cruche, f.*
of beer, *one after another*, between them.—The persons who occupy high offices, can never expect to be *screened* from the shafts *poste, m.* of envy.—These flowers are very tender; *trait, m.*
they ought to be *sheltered from* the sun.—If you apply to study when young, it will be *so much the better* for you; but if you lose your time, it will be *so much the worse* for you afterward.—If it be our duty to be kind to all men, *dans la suite*
we ought *much more* to be so to our betters.—I be- *supérieur, adj.*
lieve *so much the more* the news you tell me, as I expected things would turn so.—*That excepted*, there is no fault to be found in his conduct, which seems regulated by prudence.—People of a bad temper *are apt to take things* *caractère, m.*

the wrong way, whatever the intention of the speaker may be.—If you take *the right way* in doing any thing whatever, you do it with much more ease.—*The day after to-morrow* I shall set out for a voyage, which will last at least a year.—He is a man so absent, that he often puts on his stockings, and even his waistcoat *the wrong side outwards*.—The best plan for one of us to meet him is, for you to go *this way*, and for me to go *that way*.—*This day se'nnight*, if no misfortune befall me, I shall be in Marseilles, and *this day month* in Rome.—I was *this day se'nnight* in Amsterdam, and *this day month* in Petersburg.—If you write to me before you hear of *St. Pétersbourg* me, address your letter *to my banker's* in Paris, who will forward it to me.—We rested ourselves at Bourdeaux, and *two days after* we continued our journey for a week, travelling night and day.—Children are particularly fond of running *up and down* in the fields; an exercise favourable to their health.—As he was coming *down* too fast, his foot slipt, and he fell *upon his back* and split his head open

upon a flint.—He did it *with a good will*, for nobody compelled him to it, as I have been told.—*As soon as* the accident took place, we sent *with all speed* for the surgeon, who came and dressed the wound.—*With regard to* the letters he sent to her, they prove him to be a madman.
panser, v. blessure, f. fou.

CHAPTER XII.

CONTAINING an alphabetical list of English verbs, having none strictly corresponding with idiomatical expressions, requiring to be turned differently in French.

A.

To acquaint, *faire savoir*.
 To afford, *procurer, causer*.
 To ail, *avoir mal*.
 To apprise, *prévenir, informer, faire savoir*.
 To argue, *raisonner, disputer, argumenter*.
 To arraign, *faire comparoitre*.

B.

To be afraid, *avoir peur*.
 To be cold in the hands, &c. *avoir froid aux mains, &c.*
 To be chargeable, *être à charge*.
 To be disheartened, *perdre courage*.
 To be beforehand, *prévenir, empêcher*.
 To be concerned, *prendre intérêt*.
 To be conceited, *s'en faire accroire*.
 To be of good cheer, *prendre courage*.

- To be even, *être quittes*.
 To be just arrived, *venir d'arriver*.
 To be just gone out, *ne faire que de sortir*.
 To be in the right, *avoir raison*.
 To be in the wrong, *avoir tort*.
 To be in good circumstances, *être bien dans ses affaires*.
 To be in high favour with, &c. *être bien auprès de, &c.*
 To be in one's power, *ne tenir qu'à, &c.*
 To be a housekeeper, *tenir maison, &c.*
 To be hungry, *avoir faim*.
 To be more afraid than hurt, *voir plus de peur que de mal, &c.*
 To be pleased with the sight, *prendre plaisir à voir*.
 To be so kind as to, &c. *avoir la bonté de, &c.*
 To be sure not, &c. *se garder de, &c.*
 To be well, *se porter bien*.
 To be upon the brink of ruin, *être à deux doigts de sa perte*.
 To be within gun shot, *être à la portée du canon*.
 To be ship-wrecked, *faire naufrage*.
 To beat to powder, *réduire en poudre*.
 To beckon to one, *faire signe à quelqu'un*.
 To bespeak, *faire faire*.
 To blink, *cligner les yeux*.
 To blow up, *faire sauter en l'air*.
 To blunder, *commettre des bêtises*.
 To break into tears, *fondre en larmes*.
 To bring oneself into trouble, *se faire des affaires*.
 To bring about, *venir à bout*.
 To browbeat, *regarder de mauvais œil*.

C.

- To cause to be done, *faire faire*.
 To check, *tenir en bride*.
 To chop, *couper en morceaux*.
 To come to, *venir trouver, &c.*
 To come from, &c. *venir de la part*.
 To connive at, &c. *fermer les yeux sur, &c.*
 To cope, *faire tête*.

D.

- To delight in, &c. *prendre plaisir à, &c.*
 To depend upon, &c. *compter, faire fond sur, &c.*
 To disappoint, *manquer de parole.*
 To do nothing but, &c. *ne faire que, &c.*
 To do one's best, *faire de son mieux.*
 To do without, &c. *se passer de, &c.*

E.

- To endear oneself, &c. *gagner l'amitié, &c.*
 To enjoy oneself, *prendre du bon tems.*
 To expatiate, *s'étendre, discourir au long.*
 To extricate oneself, *se tirer d'un mauvais pas.*

F.

- To fence, *faire des armes.*
 To fetch a blow, *porter un coup.*
 To find fault with, &c. *trouver à redire.*

G.

- To get friends, *se faire des amis.*
 To go a great way, *faire bien du chemin.*
 To go halves, *être de moitié.*
 To go another way to work, *s'y prendre autrement.*
 To go one's pace, *aller son train.*
 To go the right way, *s'y bien prendre.*
 To go to one, *aller trouver quelqu'un.*
 To go to meet, *aller au devant, à la rencontre.*

H.

- To have the head-ache, *avoir mal à la tête.*
 To have the tooth-ache, *avoir mal aux dents.*
 To have occasion for, &c. *avoir besoin de, &c.*
 To have had like, &c. *avoir pensé, &c.*
 To have a spite against, &c. *en vouloir à, &c.*
 To head, &c. *être à la tête, commander, &c.*
 To hear of, &c. *apprendre des nouvelles de.*
 To have from good hands, *tenir de bonne part, &c.*

To hint, &c. *faire entendre, &c.*

I.

To improve, *faire des progrès.*

To indulge in one's whims, *soutenir dans ses caprices.*

To ingratiate oneself, *gagner les bonnes graces.*

To intend, &c. *avoir dessein de, &c. se proposer de, &c.*

To intrude every where, *se fourrer partout.*

K.

To keep company with, &c. *fréquenter, &c.*

To keep one's word, *tenir sa parole.*

To keep a house, *tenir maison.*

L.

To laugh at one, *se moquer de quelqu'un.*

To lay the fault upon, &c. *s'en prendre à, &c.*

To let one know, *faire savoir.*

To lie in one's power, *ne tenir qu'à.*

To look well, *avoir bonne mine.*

To look like, &c. *avoir la mine.*

M.

To make one of the party, *être de la partie.*

To make a fool of one, *se moquer de quelqu'un.*

To make much of, *accueillir bien.*

To make the best of a bad bargain, *se tirer du mieux qu'on peut d'un mauvais pas.*

To make up the measure, *combler la mesure.*

To make away with oneself, *se détruire.*

To make to one, *venir aborder quelqu'un.*

To man a ship, *équiper un vaisseau.*

To mean, *vouloir dire.*

To mean, *avoir intention.*

To meet with an accident, *éprouver un accident.*

To meet with losses, &c. *essuyer des pertes.*

To mind, &c. *avoir soin, prendre garde à, &c.*

N.

To nurse, &c. *prendre soin de, &c.*

O.

To obtrude one's conceits, *forcer ses opinions.*

To occur, *se présenter, s'offrir.*

To outwit one's rival, *être plus fin que son rival.*

P.

To part with, &c. *se défaire de, &c.*

To pretend, &c. *faire semblant, &c.*

To pine away, *dessécher de chagrin.*

To play the fool, *faire l'insensé.*

To point at one, *montrer au doigt.*

To pore upon books, *s'absorber dans les livres.*

To pry into secrets, *tâcher de savoir les secrets.*

To put in mind, *faire souvenir.*

To put about a report, *faire courir le bruit.*

To put a stop to, &c. *faire cesser, &c.*

To put one out of countenance, *faire perdre contenance.*

R.

To rack one's brains, *mettre son esprit à la torture.*

To ransack, *fouiller partout.*

To rattle, *faire grand bruit.*

To recollect, *se remettre dans la mémoire.*

To recruit one's strength, *repandre des forces.*

To remind, &c. *se ressouvenir, &c.*

To repine at, &c. *se lamenter, &c.*

To resort, *s'assembler.*

To respite a criminal, *suspendre l'exécution d'un criminel.*

To retaliate, *se revenger.*

To revive, *faire revivre.*

To rout, *mettre en déroute.*

To rue, *se repentir.*

S.

- To send word, &c. *envoyer dire, faire savoir, &c.*
 To set sail, *faire voile, mettre à la voile.*
 To set up for a wit, *faire le bel esprit.*
 To sheath the sword, *remettre l'épée dans le fourreau.*
 To side, *prendre le parti.*
 To smuggle, *faire la contrebande.*
 To stand, *se tenir debout.*

T.

- To take a turn, *se promener, faire un tour.*
 To take a great deal upon oneself, *se donner des airs.*
 To take kindly, *savoir bon gré, prendre en bonne part.*
 To take it ill, *prendre en mauvaise part.*
 To tread under foot, *fouler aux pieds.*

U.

- To unbosom oneself, &c. *ouvrir son cœur, &c.*
 To undersell, *vendre à meilleur marché.*
 To unpin, *ôter les épingles.*
 To unrig a ship, *ôter les agrès d'un vaisseau.*
 To unsheath, *tirer l'épée du fourreau.*
 To use, &c. *avoir coutume, or avoir accoutumé, &c.*

V.

- To value much, *faire grand cas.*

W.

- To want, &c. *avoir besoin de, &c.*
 To wish one well, *vouloir du bien.*
 To way-lay, *tendre des embûches à, &c.*
 To wheel about, *faire volte face.*

EXERCISES UPON THE PRECEDING VERBS AND
IDIOMS.

A.

When I write to your father, I will *acquaint* him with your progress in languages, which will please him much.—If I hear that you behave well, it will *afford* me a greater pleasure than you can imagine.—When I saw him, he had caught a bad cold from being wet, and *ailed* in all his limbs; but I hear he is better.—The spies *apprized* the enemy of our distressed state, and they came upon us un-awares, but we repulsed them.—We *argued* for two hours with him about politics, but could never make him sensible of his errors.—God *arraigns* every man at his bar, to give an account of his actions, where there is no avoiding his justice.—*et alors*, adv. *I am afraid* it will rain all day, for the weather is overcast, and the wind changing every instant *ciel*, m. denotes bad weather.—*I am so cold in my hands*, that *temps*, m. I can scarce hold my pen, and yet I want to write all my exercise before I leave off.

B.

Those that are poor through laziness, are chargeable

to society, and ought to be punished.—A young man ought not *to be disheartened* if he does not succeed to his wish, but strive the more; and success will sooner or later crown his endeavours.—I know that his intentions are bad, but I *will be before hand* with him, and will hinder him from putting them in execution.—*I am much concerned* in the success of a system, which promises to facilitate greatly the study of languages.—When a man *is conceited*, he may be said to deceive himself, but he seldom deceives others.—*Let us be of good cheer*, said he to his companions in arms, and let us sell our lives dearly; it is glorious to die for one's country.—The enemy had beaten us the day before, but we beat them the next day, and so we *were even*.—*He is just arrived*, but intends to set off again very soon, for he is wanted at home.—*You were just gone out* when Mr. A. called here to offer to you to teach his daughters.—*offrir, v.* None of us can always *be in the right*; if any one thinks otherwise, *he is surely in the wrong*.—He who is *in good circumstances*, ought to assist others, to enable them to

exert their industry.—It is better *to be in high favour* with God than with princes.—*It is in the power* of every man to do some good to his fellow-creatures, each in his own sphere and according to his capacity.—He is a man well known in the neighbourhood; he *has been a house-keeper* in it for these twenty years.—Eat something before we go out, or else you *will be hungry* before we return.—Do not make so much noise; you *are more afraid than hurt*.—*I am pleased* with the sight of the improvements you have made on your estate; they shew your taste.—He *embellissement, m.* *was so kind as* to write to me, to acquaint me with the particulars of that affair, which concerned me so much.—*Be dé-tail, m.* *sure not to tell* any one what I have told you about this affair, else I should repent having told you.—Politicians have long said that England *was upon the brink of ruin*; but what has been the result of their predictions? hitherto they have proved false.—If you *are tolerably well*, do not wish *to be better*; often, by too much attention paid to our health, we make it worse.—The French generally

begin to fire at sea as soon as *they are within gun shot* ; but the English, on the contrary, wait till they are come close to the enemy.—According to the author of *Telema- chus*, this prince *was shipwrecked* on the coasts of the Isle of Calypso, whereby he begins his moral and instructive poem.—After you *have beaten* all your ingredients to a powder, you will boil them for two hours together, when they can be used.—As I was passing without *et alors*, adv. noticing them, he *beckoned* to me that they were look- *remarquer*, v. ing at us.—I *shall bespeak* of my shoe-maker a pair of boots and two pair of shoes.—He is so tender sighted, that he always *blinks* when he looks at any thing.—The project of *blowing up* the parliament house is looked upon now by many as a political trick, devised at that time to inflame the people.—The Irish are supposed to *blunder* more than other people, which proceeds perhaps from their having too quick an imagination.—Horatius' sister *burst into tears* when she saw the spoils of her lover on her brother's shoulder, and loaded him with abuse.—He who meddles with every body's affairs, will sooner or later *bring himself into* *injure*, f.

trouble.—The object of this grammar is to simplify the study of languages ; the Public will decide whether the author *has brought it about*.—Indignant at his having dared to criticise his work, he *brow-beats* him every time he *critiquer*, v. passes by him.

C.

The prince *caused* a road *to be made* through that place lately.—If you do not *check* your passions while you are young, they will master you when old, and make you unhappy.—The cook has *chopt* the meat, and is to make a meat pie with it, if you like it so.—
pâté, m.
 —When you have done what I have set you to do, *come* to me, and I will tell you what is to be done next.—If parents *connive* at the bad conduct of their children, they partake of their guilt.—He is an accomplished commander ; nobody can *cope* with him in point of generalship.

D.

There are people who *delight* in speaking ill of every body ; it is an odious failing.—He *depended* upon the vain promises of courtiers ; but he is now convinced of his error.———Trades-people *disappoint*
ouvrier, m.

you every day, without the least scruple; but an honourable man keeps his word.——When he was here, *he was doing nothing but* playing and idling his time away.——Every man ought to *do his best* for his own interest and that of society, without envying others for their success.—Though a man has no fortune, yet he can *do without it*, provided he cultivates some talent to support himself honourably. *cultiver, v.*

E.

Those who *enjoy themselves* too much in their young days, *jeunesse, f.* are likely to be left without resource in their old age.—*vieillesse, f.* If you begin to talk politics with him, upon that subject *jaser, v.* he will *expatiate* for two hours together.——A sensible *de suite, adv. sensé, adj.* man will always *extricate* himself better than another, if he has had the misfortune to be ensnared by rogues.

F.

You will perhaps *find fault* with what I have done; but I did it for the best.—You must be very skilful in the art of *fencing*, if you *fence* better than him. *habile, adj.*

G.

A well-bred youth is sure to *get friends* in the *élevé, pp.*

world, and to be welcome as long as he preserves
bien accueilli, pp.
 a good character.—We often go a great way to run after
réputation, f.
 Fortune, and meet with disappointment at last.—If you
 will run the risk with me, we will go halves in it, loss
perte, f.
 or gain.—If this way does not succeed, we will go an-
 —, m. *voie*, f.
 other way to work.—Whether you speak to her, or you do
 not speak, she will go her own way.—A person who
 goes the right way about doing any thing, always does it
 with much more ease.—Go to my brother's; tell him you
 come from me, and ask him if he has received my last
 letter.—I went to meet my mother, whom I expected in
 town, but she had been taken ill, and could not come.
indisposé, pp.

H.

The last time I saw him, he was not very well; he had the
 head-ache and a pain in the stomach.—You will have the
mal, m. *estomac*, m.
 tooth-ache if you walk in the cool of the evening, with your
 head uncovered.—A friend of mine had like to have died
découvert, pp.
 by bathing when he was very warm.—A truly philo-
échauffé, adj.
 sophic mind has no occasion for many friends and ac-

quaintances; he has all within himself.—The wicked often *have a spite* against the virtuous, merely because their conduct is a silent reproach to theirs.—You may rely upon this piece of news, for I *have it from good authority*.

—The Marquis of Uxbridge *headed* the cavalry, when a bullet carried off his leg, which was a fortunate circumstance for the General Buonaparte, who stood then in danger of being taken.—*He had not heard* of his son a month after the action, which made him very uneasy.—

I.

You will improve very fast in French, if you follow the best method, that of analyzing the language, for it is the only way to acquire a sound knowledge of it.—The General *indeared himself* ^{*solide, adj.*} to his soldiers by his humanity, his prudence, and his firmness; qualities essential in a great captain.—If you *indulge* him in his whims now, you ^{*capitaine, m.*} will repent it when it will be too late.—His manners were so affable, that *he ingratiated himself* with all the superior officers of the army.—*They intend* to spend the whole

summer on the continent, and to return next winter to
 England.—Sycophants and parasites are the plagues of
 society; they *intrude* every where without being asked.

K.

If a youth will form his manners well, he must *keep com-*
pany rather with his betters than with people below
 him.—He cannot be said to be an honest man who does not
 religiously *keep his word* with every body.—Since he is
 married and *keeps a house*, he leads a much more regular
 life than before.

L.

Every body *laughed at him*, and said he must be very
 narrow-minded, for having put himself in a passion for
 such a trifle.—When a man does not succeed, he
 often *lays the fault* upon Fortune, instead of acknow-
 ledging his want of prudence.—As soon as I hear from
 Jamaica, *I will let you know*, that you may take measures
 to insure the payment of your bill.—*It lies in your*
power to do me a signal service, and I hope you will not
 deny me; it is the first favour I ever asked of you.—

Your sister *looked* remarkably *well* the last time I saw her ;
 her modesty gives a still greater lustre to her beauty.
ajouter, v. *éclat, m.*

M.

They said, they *met* a man in the wood, with a long beard and ragged clothes, who looked like a thief.—If you will go and take a walk in the Park, and you have no objection, *I will make one* of your party.—If you think *to make a fool of him*, you are sadly mistaken; without making a display of it, he has more sense than many people who have a high opinion of themselves.—When we visited them, *they made much of us*, and wanted to detain us a week at their country seat.—If you have made a bad bargain, you *must make the best of it*; it is of no use for you to lament now.—If this unpropitious weather last, it will *make up* the measure of the distress of the poor, and will require sacrifices from the rich.—Those who *make away with themselves* must have lost their senses, or at least all sense of religion.—We descried two men afar, who *made up to us*, and who asked their way to the next town, which we

shewed them.—*They will man* several ships, and send very soon a fleet against those African pirates who infest the Mediterranean.—It is not enough to speak a language so as to be guessed at; we ought to aim at expressing properly what *we mean*; otherwise it is mere gibberish.—A person who *means* to learn a language properly, must be anxious to know the meaning and proper application of every word.—*They met with* an accident as they came down the hill; the horses set off at full speed, and overturned the carriage; all were hurt, but slightly.—You must expect *to meet with* losses, if you are ready to trust any body; I hope this will put you on your guard for the future.—When you deal with a litigious man, *mind* what words you use, for he will lay hold of the first word to take the law of you.

N.

When he was ill, his mother *nursed* him night and day, and would suffer none to share this kind office with her.

O.

In vain modern philosophy wishes *to obtrude* her wild

conceits on the world against the dictates of conscience.—
 The idea never *occurred* to his mind, that he must die,
 and give an account of his actions in the next world.—
 He was a cunning man, and *outwitted* all his rivals, whom
 he knew how to keep aloof, or to render odious to the people.

P.

I *would not part* with this horse, though you were
 to offer me double its value; for he is an old servant
 of my father's.—A man who *pretends* to be vir-
 tuous without combating his bad inclinations, deceives
 himself, and the public justly despises him.—*She pined*
away after the death of her husband, and never was
 seen to smile since.—*He played the fool*, and amused
 the company at his own expense, without perceiving
 that they despised him.—Nothing is more unpolite than
 to *point at people* who pass in the street; and young
personne, f.
 people are often guilty of this *fault*.—*Pore* ever so much
gens, m.
upon books, you will not be the wiser for it, if you do not
 use your reason.—Those *who pry into the secrets* of others,
 are generally people who cannot keep a secret themselves.

—*You will put me in mind* to call on the gentleman who left his address here last evening, for fear I should forget.

—Somebody *has put about* this report, but it ought not to be credited too hastily, for fear it should prove false.—If you will *put a stop* to the slanderings of bad tongues, seem not to take the smallest pleasure in what they tell you.—*He put him out of countenance*, by proving to him that he was not ignorant of his manœuvres, and then dismissed him from his presence.

renvoyer, v.

R.

Though a man should rack his brains to solve such a problem, I question if he would succeed in the end.—The coach went so fast, that *it rattled upon the pavement* so as to stun one's ears, and the coachman all the time was blowing with his horn to add to the concert.—At last *he recollected*
cornet, m,
 the man as being the same who had robbed him of his pocket-book.—If you go, even for a short time, into the
porte feuille, m.
 country, I hope *you will recruit* your strength.—*He repined so much at the losses* he experienced in trade, that

he fell into a decline, and died at the end of two years.
consumption, f.

—In the fine season, people of fashion generally resort to Kensington Gardens and Hyde Park every Sunday.—

They respited the criminals, in hopes that they would make an important confession; but they could obtain nothing from them.—The Christian religion forbids a man not only to retaliate, whatever wrongs he has suffered from others, but, on the contrary, bids to return good for evil.—He is a good plain and unostentatious man, who, if he could, *droit, adj.*

would revive the rigid manners of our forefathers.—After *mœurs. pl.*

an obstinate conflict of ten hours, in which both parties gave great proofs of valour, our enemies were routed with a great loss.—If you waste your time when young, you will rue it the remainder of your life, and you will own *reconnoître, v.* your folly too late.

S.

By the servant *I sent word* to my tailor that I wished to speak to him; he has not come yet; but I expect him every minute, and then we will go out together.—

They wrote by the last mail, that *they would set sail*, for certain, on the Saturday following; thus we may expect them soon.—There is not a more disagreeable character in society than a man *who sets up for a wit*, without having a great fund of it in store.—The nations of Europe, it should seem, *have sheathed the sword*, and, it is to be hoped, for many years, if ambition does not rekindle the torch of war.—As long as you behave well, *I shall side with you*, and will be a firm friend to you; otherwise never expect that I should uphold you in your follies.—The people who live by *smuggling* must be unhappy, for they live in constant fear of being detected and fined.—Why *do you stand* here is a chair, sit down, and tell us the history of your voyage; we shall be highly gratified by hearing it.

T.

If the weather keep fair, *we shall take a turn* this afternoon, and be back at tea-time.—*You take a great deal upon yourself* in pretending to dictate to others what they ought to do; would it not be better for you to

meddle with your own concerns?—A sensible youth *takes*
affaire, f.

kindly any advice that is given to him, when he finds it to be prompted by a desire of serving him.—It is not so with ill-tempered young people; every thing said to them for their good *they take ill*, because they want judgment to discern right from wrong.—Those who have determined to gratify all their passions *tread under foot* all divine and human laws, and generally come to a bad end.

faire, v.

U.

He seemed to me to be in great grief; but, seeing that I was concerned for him; *he unbosomed* himself to me, and acquainted me with the cause of his sorrows.—The practice of those tradesmen, *who undersell* their neighbours, merely with a view to injure them, seems to be very base, and highly reprehensible.—*Shall I unpin* the parcel to see what your mother sends you; I presume they are very fine laces.—When we went to Gravesend, we saw a large seventy-four that had made many voyages, and the men told us *it was* but lately *unrigged*.—*He unsheathed* his

sword and rushed upon the enemy with a most undaunted courage, when he fell, a ball having passed through his heart.—Before I was taught by your method, *I used to* think the study of languages very hard, but I am now convinced of the contrary. *difficile, adj.*

V.

The generality of mankind *value only* what is in vogue; but the sensible few will always judge for themselves. *sensé, adj.*

W.

Tell the servant *I shall want him* in half an hour, to go and enquire if there are books arrived for me at the custom-house.—You will set off for Spain, you say, next *douane, f.* Friday; I wish you good success in your undertaking; *Vendredi, m.* No one can *wish* you *well* so much as I do.—They knew he was to travel that way, so *they way-laid* him, and wanted to shoot him, but fortunately missed him.—They were about to be taken in flank, but *they wheeled about* and began a brisk fire of musketry.

APPENDIX.

THERE are idioms, it is true, hardly susceptible of a clear explanation, and which ought to occupy last, and perhaps *least*, the attention of the learner; as being least intelligible. All that can be done is, to content oneself with the grammatical mechanism of such sentences as the following :

It is in vain for you, *vous avez beau*, &c.

Be sure not, *n'ayez garde de*, &c.

To take kindly, *savoir bon gré*, &c.

It will be all over with him, if, &c. *c'en sera fait de lui, si*, &c.

He longed, &c. *il lui tardoit de*, &c.

His life was at stake, *il y alloit de sa vie*.

They nevertheless, &c. *il ne laissèrent pas de*, &c.

The question is, &c. *ils s'agit de*, &c.

To do without, &c. *se passer de*, &c.

EXERCISES ON THE APPENDIX.

It is in vain for you to pretend to conceal the truth ; you will not succeed, we have discovered the whole manœuvre.—*Be sure not* to listen to the allurements of *complot*, m. pleasure, if you wish to pass a comfortable and honourable life.—*I shall take it very kindly* of you if you will undertake this affair for me, and shall be most thankful for it.—

If the ship, which he expected, and in which he had embarked the best part of his fortune, be lost, *it is all over with him*, he is ruined.—When I saw your sister last, she told me she had not seen you for three years, and that *she longed* for your return.—It is very fortunate for him to have gained the trial, for his life *was at stake*, and his enemies were very active.—^{*proces, m.*}They acquitted him of the capital punishment, but *they nevertheless fined* him ten thousand pounds.—*The question is, to know*, if a language can be better learnt by grammatical translations than by the usual method; but experience proves already in favour of the former; for my part I am convinced, that, to become skilful in a language, it is impossible to do without them.

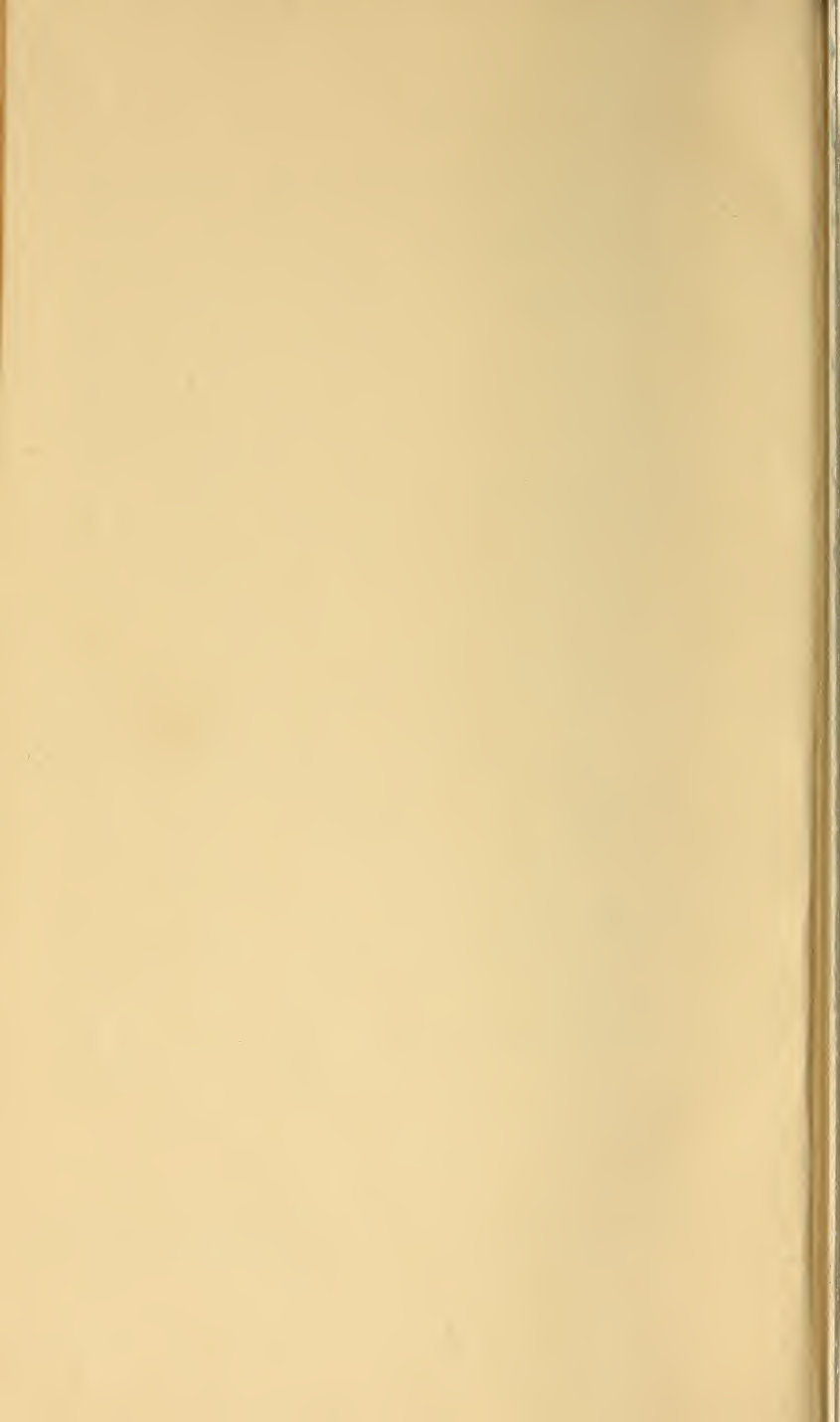
CONCLUSION.

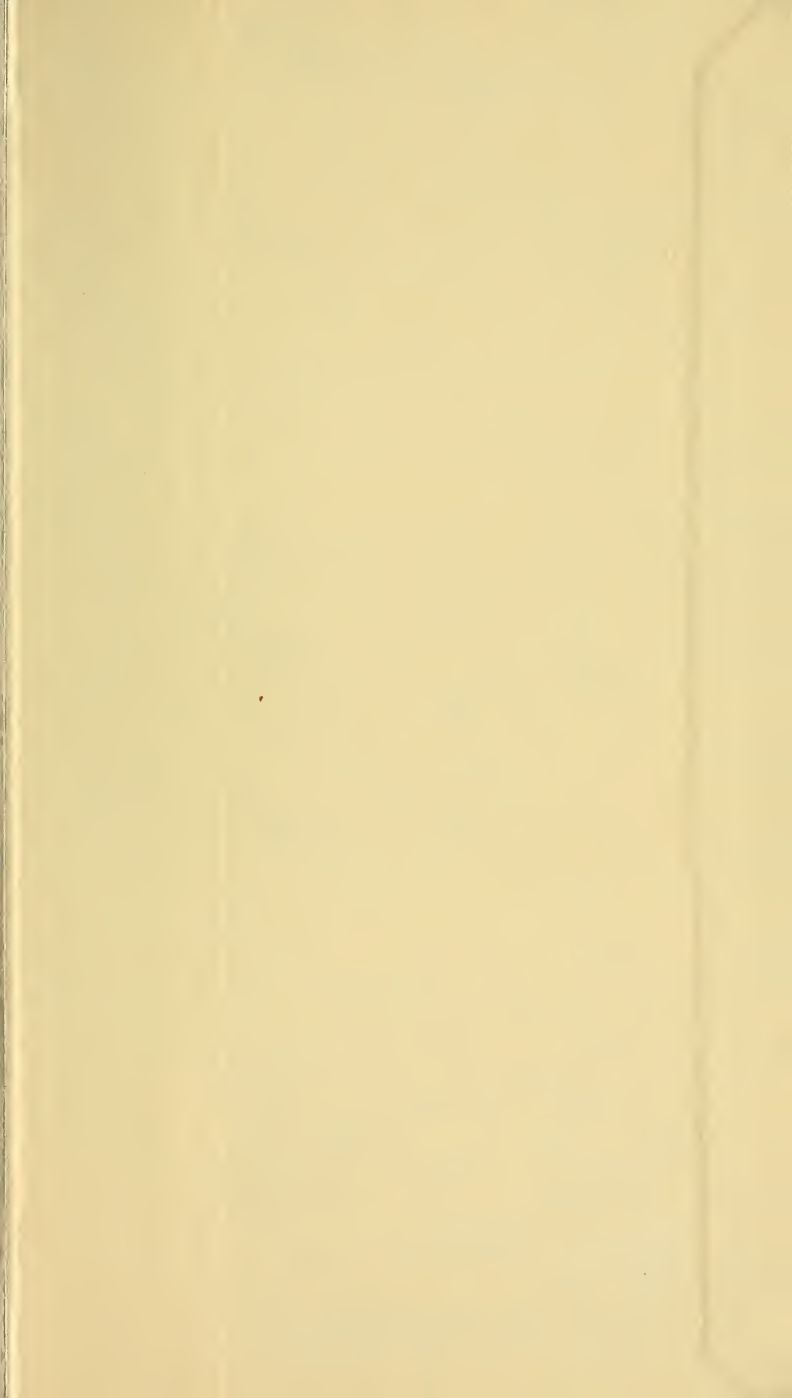
THE scholar having thus far learned the grammatical part, and in some measure the idiomatical part, of the language, must begin to feel confident in composing French from English authors; but let it be observed, that all books are not equally fit, and that it is essential to choose authors of a pure but easy style. The writing correctly into a fo-

reign language presents, it is well known, difficulties at every step, to those at least who wish to write or speak it with purity; and what well-educated person does not? therefore to add to these difficulties, by selecting a high-flown English style, would betray a want of discernment, whereas the translating into French a familiar and correct style, will enable the scholar to write with a purity hardly ever attained, but yet very *attainable*, if the following method be attended to, viz. when an expression does not offer immediately for the English, instead of the dangerous practice of searching dictionaries, which most generally in such cases mislead, let the scholar, in his own mind, change the English expression for another, nearly of the same import, though perhaps more general; or, as far as he is able to judge, more approaching to the French; thereby he will soon be enabled to solve most difficulties, and at last write correctly, nay, even with elegance. But of all styles fit for translation, the most appropriate, undoubtedly, is one's own; therefore, the most useful practice is that of writing on the first subject that occurs, and then translating it into French, whilst the corrections, if made by an able hand, will strike more forcibly; the reading of choice authors in French will be also very profitable provided we are not satisfied with the slight perusal of an author, in the way that novels are run over; for, to derive much profit by a French author, one ought, on the contrary, to read *slowly*, and preserve the idiomatical turns throughout, were it ever so repugnant to the idiom of the mother tongue; by acting otherwise, we read in *reality* nothing but English, though holding a *French* book in our hand; a truth which we wish to press upon the mind of the reader.

THE END.







LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



0 003 117 591 4

